#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D. C. 20549

#### FORM 20F

## □ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

#### OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013

#### OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

□ SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report: <u>Not Applicable</u>

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 001-32670

#### MINCO GOLD CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**BRITISH COLUMBIA, CANADA** 

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Suite 2772, 1055 West Georgia Street, PO Box 11176, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6E 3R5 (Address of principal executive offices)

Jennifer Trevitt, (604) 688-8002 Ext. 107, (604) 688-8030, Suite 2772, 1055 West Georgia Street, PO Box 11176, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6E 3R5 (Name, Telephone, Facsimile number and/or E-mail, and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

**Common Shares** *Title of each class*  **NYSE MKT Equities, Toronto Stock Exchange** Name of each exchange on which registered

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of December 31, 2013: 50,348,215 common shares.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined by Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes 🗆 No 🗵

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes 🗆 No 🛛

Note – Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

Yes  $\Box$  No  $\Box$  N/A

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "Accelerated filer and large accelerated file" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated file: □ Accelerated file: □ Non-accelerated file: ⊠

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP International Financial Reporting Standards as issued Other By the International Accounting Standards Board

If "other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:

 $\Box$  Item 17  $\Box$  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes 🗆 No 🗵

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODU	CTION AND USE OF CERTAIN TERMS	4
FORWAR	D-LOOKING STATEMENTS	4
CAUTION	ARY NOTE ON RESOURCE AND RESERVE ESTIMATES	5
TECHNIC	AL INFORMATION	5
CURRENC	Y	5
PRESENT	ATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION	5
PART I		5
ltem 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	
ltem 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	5
Item 3.	Key Information	
ltem 4.	Information on the company	
Item 4A	Unresolved Staff Comments	
ltem 5	Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	
ltem 6.	Directors, Senior Management and Employees	
Item 7.	Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	
Item 8.	Financial Information	
Item 9.	The Offer and Listing	
Item 10.	Additional Information	
ltem 11. Item 12.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	
PART II		
ltem 13.	Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	
ltem 14.	Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holder and Use of Proceeds	
ltem 15.	Controls and Procedures	
ltem 16A	Audit Committee Financial Expert	68
ltem 16B	Code of Ethics - Board of Directors and officers	
Item 16C	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	
ltem 16D	ExemptionS from the Listing Standards	
ltem 16E	Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliate Purchasers	
ltem 16F	Change in Registrant's certifying accountant	
ltem 16G Item 16H	Corporate Governance Mine Safety	
PART III		
Item 17.	Financial Statements	
Item 18.	Financial Statements	
Item 19.	Exhibits	

#### **INTRODUCTION AND USE OF CERTAIN TERMS**

Minco Gold Corporation (formerly "Minco Mining & Metals Corporation") is incorporated under the laws of the province of British Columbia, Canada. In this document, the term "the Company", "we" our" and "us" refer to Minco Gold Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries. Where required, the term "Minco Gold" refers to Minco Gold Corporation as a standalone entity. The Company's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS") and are presented in Canadian dollars. The Company files reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") located at 100 F St. NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the Company's filings with the SEC may be obtained by accessing the SEC's website located at <u>www.sec.gov</u>. Further, the Company also files reports under Canadian securities regulatory requirements on SEDAR. Copies of the Company's reports filed on SEDAR can be obtained by accessing SEDAR's website at <u>www.sedar.com</u>. The principal executive office of the Company is located at Suite #2772, 1055 West Georgia Street, PO Box 11176, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6E 3R5, Tel: 604-688-8002, Fax: 604-688-8030, email address <u>info@mincomining.ca</u> and website <u>www.mincomining.ca</u>.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This document contains certain forward-looking information and statements, including statements relating to matters that are not historical facts and statements of our beliefs, intentions and expectations about developments, results and events which will or may occur in the future, which constitute "forward-looking information" within the meaning of applicable Canadian securities legislation and "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the "safe harbor" provisions of the *United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995*, collectively referred to as "forward-looking statements". Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "anticipate", "could", "should", "expect", "seek", "may", "intend", "likely", "will", "plan", "estimate", "believe" and similar expressions suggesting future outcomes or statements regarding an outlook.

Forward-looking statements are included throughout this document and include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to: our plans for future exploration programs for our mineral properties; the ability to generate working capital; markets; economic conditions; performance; business prospects; results of operations; capital expenditures; and foreign exchange rates. All such forward-looking statements are based on certain assumptions and analyses made by us in light of our experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments, as well as other factors we believe are appropriate in the circumstances. These statements are, however, subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties and other factors. As a result, actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements and, accordingly, no assurance can be given that any of the events anticipated by the forward-looking statements will transpire or occur, or if any of them do so, what benefits will be derived therefrom. These risks, uncertainties and other factors include, among others: our interest in our mineral properties may be challenged or impugned by third parties or governmental authorities; economic, political and social changes in China; uncertainties relating to the Chinese legal system; failure or delays in obtaining necessary approvals; exploration and development is a speculative business; the Company's inability to obtain additional funding for the Company's projects on satisfactory terms, or at all; hazardous risks incidental to exploration and test mining; the Company has limited experience in placing resource properties into production; government regulation; high levels of volatility in market prices; environmental hazards; currency exchange rates; the Company's ability to obtain mining licenses and permits in China; and the other risks and uncertainties set forth in more detail in the section of this Annual Report entitled "Item 3: Key Information – D. Risk Factors".

Although the Company has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially, there may be other factors that could cause results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. There can be no assurance that statements containing forward looking information will prove to be accurate as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such statements. Accordingly, readers should not place undue reliance on statements containing forward looking information. All of the forward-looking information and statements contained in this document are expressly qualified, in their entirety, by this cautionary statement. The various risks to which we are exposed are described in additional detail in this document under the section entitled "*Item 3: Key Information – D. Risk Factors*". The forward-looking information and statements are made as of the date of this document, and we assume no obligation to update or revise them except as required pursuant to applicable securities laws.

The Company undertakes no obligation to update forward looking information if circumstances or management's estimates or opinions should change except as required by law. Users of this Annual Report are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward looking statements.

## **CAUTIONARY NOTE ON RESOURCE AND RESERVE ESTIMATES**

As a reporting issuer in Canada, the Company is required by Canadian law to provide disclosure respecting its mineral interests in accordance with National Instrument 43-101 ("NI 43-101"). Accordingly, readers are cautioned that the information contained in this Annual Report may not be comparable to similar information made public by U.S. companies under the United States federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. In particular, the terms "measured mineral resource", "indicated mineral resource" and "inferred mineral resource" as may be used herein are not defined in SEC Industry Guide 7 and are normally not permitted to be used in reports and registration statements filed with the SEC. **Readers are cautioned not to assume that any part of or all mineral deposits in these categories will ever be converted into mineral reserves with demonstrated economic viability.** In addition, the estimation of other categories of resources. Under Canadian rules, estimates of inferred mineral resources may not form the basis of feasibility or prefeasibility studies, except in rare cases. U.S. readers are cautioned not to assume that part of or all of inferred resources exists, or is economically or legally minable.

Further, the terms "mineral reserve" and "probable mineral reserve" are Canadian mining terms, the definitions of which differ from the definitions of the SEC. Under SEC Industry Guide 7 standards, a "final" or "bankable" feasibility study is required to report reserves, the three-year historical average price is used in any reserve or cash flow analysis to designate reserves and the primary environmental analysis or report must be filed with the appropriate governmental authority.

#### **TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

This Annual Report contains information of a technical or scientific nature respecting the Company's mineral property ("Technical Information"). Technical Information respecting the Company's properties is primarily derived from the documents referenced herein. All other Technical Information which appears in this Annual Report has been reviewed and approved by Thomas Wayne Spilsbury, an independent director of Minco Silver Corporation ("Minco Silver") in which the Company owned a 21.91% equity interest as at December 31, 2013. Mr. Spilsbury is a Member of the Australian Institute of Geoscientists and a Fellow of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy CP (Geo) and is a "qualified person", as defined in NI 43-101. The Company operates quality assurance and quality control of sampling and analytical procedures.

#### CURRENCY

Unless otherwise indicated, all references in this document to "\$" and "dollars" are to Canadian dollars, all references to "US\$" and "US dollars" are to United States dollars and all references to "RMB" are to the Chinese Renminbi.

## PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Unless otherwise stated, all financial information presented herein has been prepared in accordance with the English language version of International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS"), which may not be comparable to financial data prepared by many U.S. companies.

Due to rounding, numbers presented throughout this document may not add up precisely to the totals we provide and percentages may not precisely reflect the absolute figures.

## <u>PART I</u>

# ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS Not Applicable. INOT Applicable.

## ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not Applicable.

## A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial information for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 are derived from the audited financial statements of the Company and the notes thereto, which are prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB, and are included elsewhere in this Annual Report and should be read in conjunction with such financial statements and with the information appearing under the heading "*Item 5: Operating and Financial Review and Prospects*".

	2013	Fiscal Year ended 2012	2011	2010
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Operations				
Exploration expense	1,550,251	1,617,289	1,963,874	1,467,641
Exploration recovery	(622,293)	-	-	-
Operating loss	3,662,049	4,444,854	6,275,689	3,691,505
Finance and other income (expense)	1,452,290	614,636	(128,474)	34,006
Income (Loss) from continuing				
operations	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446	(2,058,649)
Income from discontinued				
operations	-	-	-	1,607,301
Net Income (loss)	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446	(451,348)
Income (Loss) per Common share				
from continuing operations				
-basic and diluted	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02	(0.04)
Net Income (Loss) per Common				
share	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02	(0.01)
Common shares used in calculations				
Basic	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,228,592	48,582,347
Diluted	50,348,215	50,348,215	51,580,329	48,582,347
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data</b>				
Total assets	16,246,355	19,171,997	22,176,773	23,700,260
Total liabilities	4,304,484	8,707,332	7,715,102	13,469,839
Non-controlling interest	5,124,196	2,425,368	2,415,029	2,444,005
Net assets	11,941,871	10,464,665	14,461,671	10,230421
Share capital	41,758,037	41,758,037	41,758,037	40,335,033
Dividends	0	0	0	0

#### **Exchange Rates**

The following table sets forth information as to the average period end, high and low exchange rate for Canadian dollars and US dollars for the periods indicated based on the Bank of Canada nominal noon exchange rates (USD to CAD) in Canadian dollars (US1.00 = \$1.1057 as at March 28, 2014).

Year Ended December 31	<u>Average</u>	Period End	<u>High</u>	Low
2013	1.0299	1.0636	1.0697	0.9839
2012	0.9996	0.9949	1.0418	0.9710
2011	0.9891	1.0162	1.0604	0.9449
2010	1.0299	0.9931	1.0778	0.9946
2009	1.1420	1.0456	1.3000	1.0292
<u>Month</u>	<b>Average</b>	Period End	<u>High</u>	Low
<u>Month</u> February 2014	<u>Average</u> 1.1057	Period End 1.1140	<u>High</u> 1.1140	<u>Low</u> 1.0953
February 2014	1.1057	1.1140	1.1140	1.0953
February 2014 January 2014	1.1057 1.0942	1.1140 1.1119	1.1140 1.1171	1.0953 1.0614
February 2014 January 2014 December 2013	1.1057 1.0942 1.0637	1.1140 1.1119 1.0636	1.1140 1.1171 1.0697	1.0953 1.0614 1.0577

#### B. CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

Not Applicable.

#### C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not Applicable.

#### D. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities should be considered highly speculative and involves a high degree of financial risk due to the nature of our activities and the current status of our operations. Readers and prospective investors should carefully consider the risks summarized below and all other information contained in this Annual Report before making an investment decision relating to our shares. Some statements in this Annual Report (including some of the following risk factors) are forward-looking statements. Please refer to the discussion of forward-looking statements in the introduction to this Annual Report. Any one or more of these risks could have a material adverse effect on the value of any investment in our Company and the business, financial position or operating results of our Company and should be taken into account in assessing our activities. The risks noted below do not necessarily comprise all those faced by us.

#### **Risks Relating to the Company**

#### Title to Properties

To the knowledge of the Company, none of its property interests have been surveyed to establish boundaries. There can be no assurance that any governmental authority in China could not significantly alter the conditions of or revoke the applicable exploration or mining authorizations held by the Company or that the Company's interest in such properties will not be challenged or impugned by third parties or governmental authorities.

In addition, there can be no assurance that the properties or other assets in which the Company has an interest are not subject to prior unregistered agreements, transfers, pledges, mortgages or claims and title may be affected by undetected defects as it is difficult to verify that no agreements, transfers, claims, mortgages, pledges or other encumbrances exist given the state of the legal and administrative systems in China.

#### China Political and Economic Considerations

The business operations of the Company will be located in, and the revenues of the Company derived from activities in, China. Likewise, the Company's operations in China are currently conducted through and with the assistance of Minco Mining (China) Co., Ltd. ("Minco China"), a Wholly Foreign-Owned Enterprise ("WFOE"). Accordingly, the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Company could be significantly and adversely affected by economic, political and social changes in China. The economy of China has traditionally been a planned economy, subject to five-year and annual plans adopted by the state, which set national economic development goals. Since 1978, China has been moving the economy from a planned economy under socialism. Under this direction, it is expected that China will continue to strengthen its economic and trading relationships with foreign countries and that business development in China will follow market forces and the rules of market economics.

However, the Chinese government continues to play a significant role in regulating industry by imposing industrial policies. In addition, there is no guarantee that a major turnover of senior political decision makers will not occur, or that the existing economic policy of China will not be changed. A change in policies by China could adversely affect the Company's interests in China by changes in laws, regulations or the interpretation thereof, confiscatory taxation, restrictions on currency conversion, imports and sources of supplies, or the expropriation of private enterprises. Parties engaged in mining operations may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of mining activities and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations. Amendments to current laws, regulations and permits governing operation thereof, could have a material adverse impact on the Company and cause increases in capital expenditures or production costs or reduction in levels of production at producing properties or require abandonment or delays in development of new mining properties. Companies with a foreign ownership component operating in China may be required to work within a framework which is different to that imposed on domestic Chinese companies. The Chinese government is opening up opportunities for foreign investment in mining projects and this process is expected to continue. However, if the Chinese government should reverse this trend and impose greater restrictions on foreign companies, the Company's business and future earnings could be negatively affected.

#### Chinese Legal System and Enforcement

Most of the material agreements to which the Company or its affiliates are party or will be party in the future with respect to mining assets in China are expected to be governed by Chinese law and some may be with Chinese governmental entities. The Chinese legal system embodies uncertainties that could limit the legal protection available to the Company and its shareholders. The outcome of any litigation may be more uncertain than usual because: (i) the experience of Chinese judiciary in the industry in which we operate is relatively limited, and (ii) the interpretation of PRC laws may be subject to policy changes reflecting domestic political changes. The laws that do exist are relatively recent and their interpretation and enforcement involve uncertainties, which could limit the available legal protections. Even where adequate laws exist in China, it may be impossible to obtain swift and equitable enforcement of such laws or to obtain enforcement of judgments by a court of another jurisdiction. The inability to enforce or obtain a remedy under such agreements could have a material adverse impact on the Company. Many tax rules are not published in China, and those that are published can be ambiguous and contradictory, leaving a considerable amount of discretion to local tax authorities. China currently offers tax and other preferential incentives to encourage foreign investment. However, the tax regime of China is undergoing review and there is no assurance that such tax and other incentives will continue to be available. There is also no guarantee that the pursuit of economic reforms by the State will be consistent or effective and as a result, changes in the rate or method of taxation, reduction in tariff protection and other import restrictions, and changes in state policies affecting the mining industry may have a negative effect on its operating results and financial condition.

#### Government Regulation of Mineral Resources and Ownership

Ownership of land in China remains with the State, and the State, at the national, regional and local levels, is extensively involved in the regulation of exploration and mining activities. Transfers and issuances of exploration and mining rights are also subject to governmental approval. Failure or delays in obtaining necessary approvals could have a materially adverse effect on the financial condition and results of operations of the Company. Nearly all mining projects in China require government approval. There can be no certainty that any such approvals will be granted (directly or indirectly) to the Company in a timely manner, or at all.

#### Exploration and Development is a Speculative Business

Resource exploration and development is a speculative business, characterized by a number of significant risks including, among other things, unprofitable efforts resulting not only from the failure to discover mineral deposits but also from finding mineral deposits that, though present, are insufficient in quantity and quality to return a profit from production. The marketability of minerals acquired or discovered by the Company may be affected by numerous factors which are beyond the control of the Company and which cannot be accurately predicted, such as market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of milling facilities, mineral markets and processing equipment, the availability of mining equipment, and such other factors as government regulations, including regulations relating to royalties, allowable production, importing and exporting of minerals, and environmental protection, the combination of which factors may result in the Company not receiving an adequate return of investment capital. The long-term profitability of the Company's operations will in part be directly related to the costs and success of its exploration programs, which may be affected by a number of factors. Substantial expenditures are required to establish reserves through drilling and to develop the mining and processing facilities and infrastructure at any site chosen for mining. If our exploration costs are greater than anticipated, we will have fewer funds for our exploration activities and for our general and administrative expenses, which in turn will adversely affect our financial condition and ability to pursue our exploration programs. Although substantial benefits may be derived from the discovery of a major mineralized deposit, no assurance can be given that minerals will be discovered in sufficient quantities to justify commercial operations, that commercially viable mineral deposits exist on our properties or that funds required for development can be obtained on a timely basis.

#### Future Financing

The Company currently has limited financial resources and there is no assurance that additional funding will be available to it for further exploration and development of its projects. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain adequate financing in the future or that the terms of such financing will be favourable. Failure to obtain such additional financing could result in delay or indefinite postponement of further exploration and development of its projects with the possible loss of such properties.

#### Joint Venture Agreement

There is no guarantee that Minco Gold and its other partners will be able to fund the Changkeng project owned by Guangzhou Mingzhong Mining Co. Ltd ("Mingzhong"). Mingzhong, the entity that holds the Changkeng Permit, is owned in part by certain state-owned entities which require government approvals before they are able to increase their investment in Mingzhong. It is unclear when these approvals will be granted if at all.

#### Industry Specific Risks

The exploration, development, and production of minerals are capital-intensive businesses, subject to the normal risks and capital expenditure requirements associated with mining operations, which even a combination of experience, knowledge and careful evaluation may not be able to overcome.

Operations that we undertake will be subject to hazardous risks incidental to exploration and test mining, including, but not limited to work stoppages, and possible environmental damage. Liabilities resulting from such events may result in us being forced to incur significant costs that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and business prospects.

#### Limited Experience with Development-Stage Mining Operations

The Company has limited experience in placing resource properties into production, and its ability to do so will be dependent upon using the services of appropriately experienced personnel or entering into agreements with other major resource companies that can provide such expertise. There can be no assurance that the Company will have available to it the necessary expertise if the Company places its resource properties into production.

#### Factors Beyond Company's Control

Discovery, location and development of mineral deposits depend upon a number of factors, not the least of which is the technical skill of the exploration personnel involved. The exploration and development of mineral properties and the marketability of any minerals contained in such properties will also be affected by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company. These factors include government regulation, high levels of volatility in market prices, availability of markets, availability of adequate transportation and refining facilities and the imposition of new, or amendments to existing, taxes and royalties. The effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted.

#### Potential Conflicts of Interest

Certain members of the Company's board and officers of the Company also serve as officers or directors of other companies involved in natural resource exploration and development. Consequently, there exists the possibility that those directors and officers may be in a position of conflict. In particular, Ken Z. Cai is a director of and serves in management in each of the Company, Minco Silver and Minco Base Metals Corporation ("Minco Base Metals").

In addition, Ellen Wei serves as Chief Financial Officer, Jennifer Trevitt serves as Corporate Secretary, Samson Siu serves as Controller, and Peter Voulgaris serves as Vice President, Corporate Development for each of the Company, Minco Silver and Minco Base Metals. Any decision made by such directors and officers will be made in accordance with their duties and obligations to deal fairly and in good faith with the Company and such other companies. In addition, such directors and officers will declare, and refrain from voting on any matter in which such directors or officers may have a conflict of interest. Nevertheless, there remains the possibility that the best interests of the Company will not be served because its directors and officers of the Company in a position of conflict are approved by the audit committee of the board of directors which is comprised of solely independent directors.

In addition to the potential conflicts described above, some of the directors of the Company are also directors or officers of other reporting and non-reporting issuers who are engaged in other industry sectors. Accordingly, conflicts of interest may arise which could influence the decisions or actions of directors or officers acting on behalf of the Company.

#### Scope of Business

In China, companies are granted a business license which specifies the scope of activities that they are permitted to undertake. Although Minco China has taken steps to ensure that all of its business activities are within the scope of its business license, there is no assurance that the relevant Chinese authorities will agree with such assessment. If Minco China is determined to have exceeded the scope of its business license it could be subject to penalties or other sanctions.

## Uninsured Risks

The Company's mining activities are subject to the risks normally inherent in mineral exploration, including, but not limited to, environmental hazards, industrial accidents, flooding, periodic or seasonal interruptions due to climate and hazardous weather conditions, and unusual or unexpected formations. Such risks could result in damage to or destruction of mineral properties or production facilities, personal injury, environmental damage, delay in mining and possible legal liability. The Company may become subject to liability for pollution and other hazards against which it cannot insure or against which it may elect not to insure because of high premium costs or other reasons. The payment for such liabilities would reduce the funds available for exploration and mining activities and may have a material impact on the Company's financial position.

## Currency Exchange Rates

The Company maintains its accounts in Canadian dollar and RMB denominations. Given that most of Minco Gold's expenditures are currently and are anticipated to be incurred in RMB, Minco Gold is subject to foreign currency fluctuations which may affect its financial position and operating results. The Company does not currently have a formal hedging program to mitigate foreign currency exchange risks.

#### Repatriation of Capital Located in China

The Company may face delays repatriating funds held in China if at any time the Company needs additional resources to enable it to undertake projects elsewhere in the world. There are certain restrictions on the repatriation of funds held in China as more particularly described below.

Under Chinese law, repatriation of funds in China falls under several categories: (1) profit repatriation, (2) capital repatriation, (3) liquidation, and (4) overseas loan repayment. The major requirements for each of the repatriation methods are as follows:

- 1. Profit repatriation A WFOE may repatriate its after-tax profits out of China with few restrictions. Minco China is classified as a WFOE. Profit repatriation can only be undertaken once a year.
  - (a) Capital repatriation Under Chinese law, capital repatriation can only be made under the following circumstances: Share/Equity Interest Sale In the event that a foreign investor, as an assignor, intends to sell its equity interest in the WFOE to any other foreign or domestic entities/individuals, as an assignee, the approval from the original approving authority, such as the local Department of Commerce ("DOC") is required. Such governmental approval for an equity sale is not difficult to obtain in normal circumstances and it would normally take one to two months after all of the required documents have been submitted, subject to local practice.

Once the governmental approval is obtained, the assignee is obliged to apply to the local State Administration for Foreign Exchange ("SAFE"), for the approval of mailing the payment of the transfer price to the assignor, which can normally be done within 20 business days after all of the required documents have been submitted.

(b) Capital Decrease – Generally, a WFOE must not decrease its registered capital during its operating term, however, if its registered capital needs to be decreased due to the change of the total investment amount or operation scale or for other reasons, such decrease could be done after approval from the original approval authority has been obtained.

The procedures for capital decrease are as follows:

- (i) The WFOE would apply to the local DOC for a preliminary approval of a capital decrease;
- (ii) After receiving the preliminary reply, the WFOE would notify all of its creditors in writing for such capital decrease and the WFOE would publically disclose such capital decrease in provincial newspapers at least three times;
- (iii) The creditors may require the WFOE to pay off all debts or provide corresponding guarantees to pay any outstanding debts;
- (iv) After the WFOE has made at least three public notices in provincial newspapers, it would apply to the local DOC for formal approval of the capital decrease;
- (v) Once the DOC has approved the decrease of the registered capital, the WFOE would conduct the registration change at the local Administration for Industry and Commerce ("AIC"); and
- (vi) Upon completion of the above procedures, if the then contributed capital of the WFOE exceeds the registered capital after the decrease; the WFOE would apply for the capital repatriation approval of the decreased capital to its investor(s) at the local SAFE. Once approval is received, the bank can remit the exceeded capital.

The above process takes around six months to complete.

- 2. Liquidation The investor may also voluntarily liquidate the WFOE in accordance with relevant Chinese law and the articles of association of the WFOE. The procedures for the liquidation of a foreign investment are as follows:
  - (a) A resolution to liquidate the WFOE is adopted;
  - (b) The WFOE applies to the local DOC for approval of the liquidation;
  - (c) The WFOE sets up a liquidation committee to conduct the liquidation;
  - (d) The notices to creditors and the public announcements about the liquidation must be made;
  - (e) The liquidation committee would handle the sale of the assets of the WFOE and the distribution of the liquidation proceeds and submit a distribution report to the local DOC;
  - (f) The deregistration of the WFOE must be conducted with the local AIC and local tax, customs, foreign exchange and other authorities; and
  - (g) Upon completion of the above procedures, the investor would apply to the local SAFE for repatriation of the liquidated proceeds. Once approval is received, the bank can remit the liquidated proceeds.

The above process takes approximately six months to complete.

3. Overseas Loan Repayment - Under Chinese law, a WFOE may borrow overseas loans from its investors or other overseas companies or financial institutions, provided that the overseas loan amount shall not exceed the balance

between the total investment amount and the registered capital of the WFOE. The procedures for registration and repayment of such overseas loans are as follows:

- (a) The WFOE would register the overseas loan with the local SAFE and obtain loan registration certificates issued by the local SAFE;
- (b) After registration, the WFOE would open a special foreign exchange cash account with domestic banks to receive the overseas loan;
- (c) When the WFOE repays the overseas loan, it would apply to the local SAFE for the repayment approval; and
- (d) Upon the issuance of the repayment approval of the local SAFE, the WFOE would submit the overseas loan registration certificate and the repayment approval issued by the local SAFE to the banks and the banks would conduct payment operations through the WFOE's special foreign exchange cash account for the overseas loan or the special foreign exchange cash account for the overseas loan repayment.

#### Competition

The precious metal minerals exploration industry and mining business are intensely competitive. The Company competes with numerous other companies and individuals in the search for and the acquisition of attractive precious metal mining properties. Many of these competitors have substantially greater technical and financial resources than the Company. Competition could adversely affect the Company's ability to acquire suitable properties or prospects in the future.

#### Uncertainty of Estimates

Resource and reserve estimates of minerals are inherently imprecise and depend to some extent on statistical inferences drawn from limited drilling, which may prove unreliable. Although estimated recoveries are based upon test results, actual recovery may vary with different rock types or formations in a way which could adversely affect operations.

#### Reliance on Management and Directors

The success of the Company is currently largely dependent on the performance of its officers. The loss of the services of these persons could have a materially adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, and financial position. There is no assurance that the Company can maintain the services of its officers or other qualified personnel required to operate its business. Failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on the Company and its prospects. The Company has not purchased any "key-man" insurance with respect to any of its directors or officers as of the date hereof.

## Fluctuating Mineral Prices

Factors beyond the control of the Company may affect the marketability of metals discovered, if any. Metal prices have fluctuated widely, particularly in recent years. The effect of these factors cannot be predicted. Fluctuations in the price of gold may also adversely affect our ability to obtain future financing to fund our planned exploration programs.

## The Mining Industry Is Highly Speculative

The Company is engaged in the exploration for minerals which involves a high degree of geological, technical and economic uncertainty because of the inability to predict future mineral prices, as well as the difficulty of determining the extent of a mineral deposit and the feasibility of its extraction without incurring considerable expenditures.

## Environmental Considerations

Although China has enacted environmental protection legislation to regulate the mining industry, due to the very short history of this legislation, national and local environmental protection standards are still in the process of being formulated and implemented. The legislation provides for penalties and other liabilities for the violation of such standards and establishes, in certain circumstances, obligations to rehabilitate current and former facilities and locations where operations are being or have been conducted.

Although the Company intends to fully comply with all environmental regulations, there is a risk that permission to conduct exploration and development activities could be withdrawn temporarily or permanently where there is evidence of serious breaches of such standards.

The operation of the Fuwan Project and the underlying property is generally determined by Minco Silver and we have no decision making power as to how the property is operated. In addition, we have no or very limited access to technical or geological data respecting the property including as to resources. Minco Silver's failure to perform or other decisions made by Minco Silver, including as to scaling back or ceasing operations, could have a material adverse effect on our revenue, results of operations and financial condition.

We have a material interest in the Fuwan Project held by Minco Silver through its subsidiary. Minco Silver generally has the power to determine the manner in which the Fuwan Project is or will be operated, including decisions to explore the property and put it into production. The interests of Minco Silver and our Company may not always be aligned. Our

inability to control the operations of the Fuwan Project can adversely affect our profitability, results of operations and financial condition. Similar adverse effects may result from any other interests we may acquire that are primarily operated by another company. In addition, we have no or very limited access to technical, geological data relating to the mine, including data as to reserves, nor have we received a NI 43-101 compliant technical report in respect of the Fuwan Project addressed to us. As such, we cannot independently determine reserve or resource amounts and are instead wholly dependent on the determination of the reserves and resources by Minco Silver. We can provide no assurances as to the level of reserves or resources on the property. If Minco Silver determines there are insufficient reserves to economically operate a mine, it may determine not to commence mining operations on the property, which could have a material adverse effect on our profitability, results of operations and financial condition.

## A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY

#### Name, Address and Incorporation

Minco Gold was incorporated under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) on November 5, 1982, under the name "Caprock Energy Ltd." The Company changed its name to "Minco Gold Corporation" on January 29, 2007. The Company has subsidiaries which are also engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral projects in China. See "*Item 4: Organizational Structure*".

The principal executive office and registered office of the Company is located at Suite #2772, 1055 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6E 3R5, telephone number 604-688-8002, fax number 604-688-8030 and email address info@mincomining.ca. The Company's shares trade on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "**TSX**") under the trading symbol "MMM". The Company began trading on the NYSE MKT on November 22, 2005 under the trading symbol "MMK". On February 1, 2007 the trading symbol on the NYSE MKT was changed from "MMK" to "MGH".

## **B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW**

The Company is in the exploration stage and had no operating revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. Since the signing of the Company's first co-operation agreement in China in 1995, the Company has been active in mineral exploration, property evaluation and acquisition in China and plans to build a portfolio of precious metals properties in China. Over the years, the Company has established strong ties with Chinese governmental bureaus and also with Chinese mining enterprises. The Company's senior management has in-depth experience with the intricacies of Chinese mining laws, permitting and licensing procedures. The Company's goal is to develop its portfolio of high-quality properties in China, as well as maintaining strategic relationships with premier mining enterprises in China.

At present, the Company is an exploration-stage company and further exploration will be required on its properties before final evaluations as to commercial feasibility can be determined. Other than the Company's interest in the Fuwan Silver Project owned by Minco Silver discussed below, none of the mineral properties owned by the Company have known reserves, nor are any such properties at the commercial development or production stage. No assurance can be given that any of the Company's properties will become commercially viable. Further, the Company's interest in joint ventures that own properties will be subject to dilution if the Company fails to expend further funds on the project. The Company has not generated cash flows from operations. These facts increase the uncertainty and risks faced by investors in the Company. See "*Item 3: Key Information – D. Risk Factors*".

## Overview for 2013

Longnan Project - the Company engaged an independent consultant to conduct a detailed review of the Yejiaba project in April 2013, in particular to focus on the Baimashi North and East Targets. The sample work performed on the Yejiaba project during 2013 consisted of 912 rock chip samples, 818 soil samples, 41 stream sediment samples and 339 trench channels. The detailed results at the Baimashi North and East Targets are described under "Description of Properties" below.

Changkeng Gold Project - in May 2013, Mingzhong paid the remaining balance of RMB 29 million (\$4.92 million) to the No. 757 Exploration Team of Guangdong Geological Bureau ("757 Exploration Team") for the Changkeng Exploration Permit. The Company did not conduct any exploration activities in the past three years for the Changkeng Gold Project except for maintaining the exploration permit. The renewed Changkeng Exploration Permit expires on September 10, 2015.

Gold Bull Mountain Project - Yuanling Minco owns the Gold Bull Mountain Project which was acquired with a mining license, covering 0.18 km2 and an exploration permit (12.53 km2), covering the strike extension of the Jinniushan Gold Mine by Minco China on November 14, 2006. Minco China incorporated Yuanling Minco and transferred all assets related to Gold Bull Mountain to Yuanling Minco in 2007. The Company made the decision to cease its exploration program at GBM in June 2008 and is considering to sell this project. As of the date of this Annual Report, the project hasn't been sold.

Equity Investment in Minco Silver - as at December 31, 2013, the Company owned a 21.91% equity interest in Minco Silver, a publicly traded company listed on the TSX under the symbol "MSV", which indirectly holds the title to the Fuwan Silver Project in Guangdong Province, China. The discussion respecting the Fuwan Silver Project held by Minco Silver is based on Minco Silver's public disclosure record available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

## **Chinese Mining Regulations**

## **Government Regulations of Mineral Resources and Ownership**

Exploration for and exploitation of mineral resources in China are governed by the *Mineral Resources Law of China* of 1986, amended effective January 1, 1997, and the *Implementation Rules for the Mineral Resources Law of China*, effective

March 26, 1994. In order to further implement these laws, on February 12, 1998, the State Council issued three sets of regulations: (i) *Regulation for Registering to Explore Mineral Resources Using the Block System*, (ii) *Regulation for Registering to Mine Mineral Resources*, and (iii) *Regulation for Transferring Exploration and Mining Rights* (together with the mineral resources law and implementation rules referred to herein as the "**Mineral Resources Law**"). Under the Mineral Resources Law, Ministry of Land and Resources ("MOLAR") is charged with supervision nationwide of mineral resources prospecting and development.

The Mineral Resources Law provides for equal legal status for domestic enterprises and enterprises with foreign investment, security and transferability of mineral titles as well as the exclusivity of mining rights. The right to explore and exploit minerals is granted by way of exploration and mining rights. The holder of an exploration right has the privileged priority to obtain the mining right to the mineral resources in the exploration area provided the holder meets the conditions and requirements specified in the law.

#### **Foreign Investment**

Direct foreign investment in China usually takes the form of equity joint ventures ("**EJVs**"), cooperative joint ventures ("**CJVs**") and WFOEs. These investment vehicles are collectively referred to as foreign investment enterprises ("**FIEs**"). An EJV is a Chinese legal person and consists of at least one foreign party and at least one Chinese party. The EJV generally takes the form of a limited liability company. It is required to have registered capital to which each party to the EJV subscribes. Each party to the EJV is liable to the EJV up to the amount of the registered capital subscribed by it.

#### **Mineral Resources Permits**

The *Provisions in Guiding Foreign Investment and the Industrial Catalogue in Guiding Foreign Investment*, which was updated on April 1, 2002, January 1, 2005, October 31, 2007 and December 2011 (the "**Investment Guiding Regulations**") govern foreign investment in China and categorize industries into three types where foreign investment is: (i) encouraged, (ii) restricted, or (iii) prohibited, industries not listed in any of the three categories will be deemed permitted.

In mining industries, "encouraged" projects include the exploration and mining of coal (and its derived resources), iron, manganese, copper and zinc minerals, etc. "Restricted" projects include the exploration and mining of the minerals of tin, antimony and other noble metals including gold and silver, etc. "Prohibited" projects include the exploration and mining of radioactive minerals and rare earth. Foreign investment is "permitted" if the exploration and mining of the minerals is not included in the other three categories. Subject to the Investment Guiding Regulations, foreign investment in the exploration and mining of china.

Until January 2000, the production, purchasing, distributing, manufacturing, using, recycling, import and export of silver was strictly regulated by the *Regulations of the People's Republic of China on the Control of Gold and Silver*. Since then, China's silver market has been fully opened and silver is now treated as a commodity not subject to any special control or restrictive regulation by the state. However, foreign investment in the exploration and mining of silver remains restricted. China has adopted, under the Mineral Resources Law, a licensing system for the exploration and exploitation of mineral resources. MOLAR and its authorized provincial or local departments are responsible for approving applications for exploration permits and mining permits. The approval of MOLAR is also required to transfer those rights.

Applicants must meet certain conditions for qualification set by the state. Pursuant to the Mineral Resources Law, the applicant for a mining right must present stated documents, including a plan for development and use of the mineral resources and an evaluation report of the environmental impact thereof. The Mineral Resources Law allows individuals to excavate sporadic resources, sand, rocks and clay for use as materials for construction and a small quantity of mineral resources for sustenance. However, individuals are prohibited from mining mineral resources that are more appropriate to be mined in scale by an enterprise, the specified minerals that are subject to protective mining by the state and certain other designated mineral resources, as may be determined by MOLAR. Once granted, all exploration and mining rights are protected by the state from encroachment or disruption under the Mineral Resources Law. It is a criminal offence to steal, seize or damage exploration facilities, or disrupt the working order of exploration areas.

## **Exploration Rights**

Exploration permits are registered and issued to "licensees". The period of validity of an exploration permit can have a maximum term of three years. The exploration permit is described by a "basic block". An exploration permit for metallic and non-metallic minerals has a maximum of 40 basic blocks.

When a mineral that is capable of economic development is discovered, the licensee may apply for the right to develop such mineral. The period of validity of an exploration permit can be extended by application and each extension can be no more than two years in duration. During the term of the exploration permit, the licensee has the privileged priority to obtain the mining right to the mineral resources in the exploration area covered by the exploration permit provided it meets the conditions of qualification for mining rights holders. Further, the licensee has the rights to, among other things, to: (i) explore without interference within the area under permit during the permit term, (ii) construct exploration facilities, and (iii) pass through other exploration areas and adjacent ground to access the permitted area. After the licensee acquires the

exploration permit, the licensee is obliged to, among other things: (i) start exploration within the prescribed term, (ii) explore according to a prescribed exploration work scheme, (iii) comply with state laws and regulations regarding labor safety, water and soil conservation, land reclamation and environmental protection, (iv) make detailed reports to local and other licensing authorities, (v) close and occlude the wells arising from prospect work, (vi) take other measures to protect against safety concerns after the prospect work is completed, and (vii) complete minimum exploration expenditures as required by the *Regulations for Registering to Explore or Mineral Resources Using the Block System*.

## **Transferring Exploration and Mining Rights**

A mining enterprise may transfer its exploration or mining rights to others, subject to the approval of MOLAR or its authorized departments at the provincial or local level, as the case may be. An exploration permit may only be transferred if the transferor has: (i) held the exploration permit for two years as of the issue date, or discovered minerals in the exploration block, which are able to be explored or mined further, (ii) a valid and subsisting exploration permit, (iii) completed the stipulated minimum exploration expenditure, (iv) paid the user fees and the price for prospect rights pursuant to the relevant regulations, and (v) obtained the necessary approval from the authorized department in charge of the minerals. Mining rights may only be transferred if the transferor needs to change the ownership of such mining rights because it is: (i) engaging in a merger or split, (ii) entering into equity or cooperative joint ventures with others, (iii) selling its enterprise assets, or (iv) engaging in a similar transaction that will lead to the alteration of the property ownership of the enterprise. A mining permit may only be transferred if the transferor has: (i) commenced production for no less than one year, (ii) a valid and subsisting mining permit without title dispute, and (iii) paid the user fees, the price for the mining right, resource tax and mineral resource compensation pursuant to applicable laws.

## **Environmental Laws**

In the past ten years, laws and policies for environmental protection in China have moved towards stricter compliance and stronger enforcement. The basic laws in China governing environmental protection in the mineral industry sector of the economy are the *Environmental Protection Law*, the *Environment Impact Assessment Law* and the *Mineral Resources Law*. The State Administration of Environmental Protection and its provincial counterparts are responsible for the supervision of implementation and enforcement of environmental protection laws and regulations. Provincial governments also have the power to issue implementing rules and policies in relation to environmental protection in their respective jurisdictions. Applicants for mining rights must submit environmental impact assessments and those projects that fail to meet environmental protection standards will not be granted licenses.

In addition, after exploration the licensee must perform water and soil maintenance and take steps towards environmental protection. After the mining rights have expired or the concessionaire stops mining during the permit period and the mineral resources have not been fully developed, the concessionaire shall perform water and soil maintenance, land recovery and environmental protection. After closing, the mining enterprises shall perform water and soil maintenance, land recovery and environmental protection in compliance with mine closure approval reports, or must pay the costs of land recovery and environmental protection in compliance with mine closure approval reports, or must pay the costs of land recovery and environmental protection.

## C. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The following chart sets forth the Company's corporate structure, including its significant subsidiaries, related parties and their jurisdictions of incorporation along with the various mineral properties held by each of them, as at the date of this Annual Report:

The Company has wholly-owned and less than wholly-owned subsidiaries as follows: Wholly-owned subsidiaries - Minco China, Yuanling Minco Mining Ltd. ("Yuanling Minco"), Huaihua Tiancheng Mining Ltd. ("Huaihua Tiancheng"), Minco Resource Limited. The Company, through Minco China, established Tibet Minco Mining Co Ltd ("Tibet Minco") on January 29, 2013 for the purpose of potential future transactions.

Less than wholly-owned subsidiaries – the Company through Minco China and Tibet Minco owns 51% of a company formed and known as "Guangzhou Mingzhong Mining Co., Ltd." - the holding company for the Changkeng Gold property and the Changkeng Exploration Permit.

During 2013, Minco Gold transferred its interest in Minco China to Minco Resources, a 100% subsidiary of Minco Gold that resulted in Minco China becoming a wholly owned subsidiary of Minco Resources.



Minco Silver, incorporated on August 20, 2004, is a related party to the Company through common management. This company was incorporated to acquire and develop silver projects in China and is currently involved with the development of the Fuwan Silver Project, in Guangdong Province, China.

The chart above shows that Mingzhong owns 100% of the silver mineralization on the Changkeng Property. The Company assigned its 51% interest in the Silver Mineralization to Minco Silver. The remaining 49% interest in the silver mineralization on the Changkeng property remains with the other minority shareholders of Mingzhong.

Foshan Minco, a subsidiary of Minco China and the Company, is beneficially owned by Minco Investment Holdings HK Limited ("Minco HK"), a subsidiary of Minco Silver pursuant to a confirmation agreement between Minco Silver, Minco Gold and Minco China dated August 24, 2006 (the "**Confirmation Agreement**") and subsequent assignments and transfers to Minco HK. Foshan Minco is subject to a 10% beneficial interest held by Guangdong Geological Bureau, a Chinese government owned entity. Pursuant to the agreements between Minco Gold and its subsidiaries and Minco Silver and its subsidiary, Minco Gold and Minco China agreed to hold all licenses, permits and other assets held by Minco China in respect of the Fuwan Project and all licenses, permits and other assets acquired subsequent to the date of the Confirmation Agreement in trust for Foshan Minco. Foshan Minco is consolidated into Minco Silver for accounting purposes.

The legal structure described above reflects restrictions under Chinese law for foreign companies to invest in registered Chinese entities. Funding from Minco Silver to Foshan Minco must pass through Minco China. Minco China is a WFOE for the purposes of Chinese law and is the parent company of Foshan Minco under Chinese law. This transaction flow will be necessary until such time as Foshan Minco becomes Minco Silver's legal subsidiary in China when Minco Silver incorporates a WFOE to allow it to pass funds directly to Foshan Minco. As Foshan Minco is consolidated into Minco Silver for accounting purposes, loans or funds advanced from Minco Silver to Minco Gold or Minco China are discharged when such funds are advanced from Minco China to Foshan Minco as the funds have moved back inside the Minco Silver consolidated group. Minco Gold and Minco China are used by Minco Silver as conduits to transfer funds to Foshan Minco;

however, they have no ongoing obligation with respect to funds advanced through to Foshan Minco and are not subject to repayment obligations.

## D. DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTIES

The following consists of a discussion of the properties that Minco Gold holds through its subsidiaries and its equity investment in the Fuwan Silver Project of Minco Silver.

## I. <u>CHANGKENG GOLD PROJECT</u>

The following is a brief description of the Company's Changkeng Gold Project. Technical Information respecting the Changkeng Gold Project is primarily derived from the NI 43-101 technical report entitled "*Technical Report and Updated Resource Estimate on the Changkeng Gold Project Guangdong Province, China*", dated effective February 21, 2009 and prepared by Tracy Armstrong, P. Geo Ontario, Eugene Puritch, P. Eng. Ontario and Antoine Yassa, P.Geo. Québec, all of P&E Mining Consultants Inc., and all qualified persons for the purposes of NI 43-101. This technical report includes relevant information regarding the data, data validation and the assumptions, parameters and methods of the mineral resource estimates on the Changkeng Project.

## **LOCATION**

The Changkeng gold deposit is located approximately 45 km southwest of Guangzhou, the fourth largest city in China with 13 million people and the capital city of Guangdong Province. The project is adjacent to Minco Silver's Fuwan Silver Deposit and situated close to well established water, power, and transportation infrastructure.



Location Map of Changkeng Gold Property

#### **OWNERSHIP**

The Company signed a 30-year joint venture contract with four Chinese companies for the exploration and development of the Changkeng Gold Project in late 2004. A business license was granted on March 30, 2007 to Mingzhong, a joint venture company established for pursuing the Changkeng Gold Project and a subsidiary of the Company.

Mingzhong, a cooperative joint-venture established among Minco China, Guangdong Geological Bureau, Guangdong Gold Corporation, and two private Chinese companies to jointly explore and develop the Changkeng Property, signed a purchase agreement in January 2008 to buy a 100% interest in the Changkeng Exploration Permit on the Changkeng Project from the 757 Exploration Team.

The transfer of the Changkeng Exploration Permit from 757 Exploration Team to Mingzhong was approved by the MOLAR in 2009. This exploration permit was renewed for a two-year period ending on September 10, 2015. The purchase price of the Changkeng Exploration Permit was set at RMB 48 million (approximately \$7.6 million). As of December 31, 2008, the Company paid the first payment of RMB 19 million (approximately \$3.22 million) for the Changkeng Exploration Team. The remaining balance of RMB 29 million (\$4.92 million) was settled in May 2013.

Pursuant to the terms of an agreement with Minco Silver, the Company has assigned its right to earn a 51% interest in the

Changkeng Silver Mineralization to Minco Silver. As a result, Minco Silver is responsible for 51% of the total costs in relation to the Changkeng Silver Mineralization.

## EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES

The Company has not conducted any exploration activities on the Changkeng gold project in the past three years, except for maintaining the exploration permits with respect of the project.

On April 18, 2013, Minco China and 757 Exploration Team entered into a loan agreement in which Minco China agreed to loan RMB 10 million (\$1,641,900) with an annual interest rate of 6% to 757 Exploration Team for a two month period ending June 18, 2013. The loan has been repaid on the scheduled date and the Company recorded RMB 65,753 (\$10,919) of interest income during the year ended December 31, 2013.

According to a Supplementary Agreement signed between 757 Exploration Team and Mingzhong, 757 Exploration Team agreed to refund RMB 3.8 million (\$622,293) to Mingzhong for certain exploration costs incurred during the early stages of the Changkeng project. The refunded amount was recorded as an exploration cost recovery during the year ended December 31, 2013. On July 31, 2013, Mingzhong paid RMB 1.03 million (\$169,669) to 757 Exploration Team for the completed hydro-geological program on the Changkeng Gold Project a few years ago.

As at December 31, 2013, the Company had received funds of RMB \$960,000 (\$167,920) from two minority shareholders of Mingzhong. This was classified as a current liability, pending approval of a capital injection from the remaining non-controlling shareholders.

## **Technical Information of the Changkeng Gold Project**

## **GEOLOGY**

The Changkeng Project is located at the northwest margin of a triangular upper paleozoic fault basin, at the margin with the northeast trending Shizhou fault to the northwest, the east-west trending Dashi fault to the south and the northwest trending Xijiang fault to the northeast. Precious and base metal occurrences and deposits are known to occur predominantly along the margins of the 550 km<sup>2</sup> basin. The Changkeng Gold Property is covered by the 1.18km<sup>2</sup> area over the Changkeng permit.

The major structural control at Changkeng is an upright, open syncline with its axis trending northeast. The syncline is composed of Lower Carboniferous limestone and Triassic siliciclastic rocks. A low-angle fault zone is developed along the contact between the Lower Carboniferous unit and the Upper Triassic unit. The fault zone is from several meters to tens of meters in width and is occupied by lenticular, brecciated and silicified rocks, brecciated limestone, and silicified sandy conglomerate. The fault zone may have acted as both a feeder conduit and as a host structure for the gold and silver mineralization in the area. A set of second-order faults parallel to the major fault were developed in the limestone at the footwall, and silver mineralization is known to occur in the second-order faults on the Fuwan Property to the south. Gold was discovered at Changkeng in early 1990 by systematic follow up of stream sediment and soil geochemical anomalies identified from surveys completed by the Guangdong Provincial government. Illegal, small scale mining began in 1991 and removed most of the oxidized, near surface mineralization. Based on 13 surface trenches and 81 diamond drill holes, P&E Mining Consultants Inc. ("P&E") of Brampton, Ontario, prepared an initial NI 43-101 compliant resource estimate on the deposit in March of 2008 with a resource update in March 2009 (collectively, the "Technical Reports"). The Technical Reports can be found on SEDAR and are incorporated by reference herein. The detailed resource estimates are provided below.

The Changkeng Project is comprised of three mineralized zones, termed the CK1, CK2 and CK3 Zones. The overall strike length of the deposit, incorporating these zones, is approximately 1200 meters in a N065° direction, with a cross-strike width of between 110 to 380 meters. The deposit outcrops on surface and the deepest zone of mineralization intersected by drilling to date is approximately 280 meters below surface. The average width of a mineralized intersection is 10.4 meters (apparent thickness).

The Changkeng Project falls into the broad category of sediment hosted epithermal deposits. Gold mineralization occurs as lenticular bodies in the brecciated Triassic classic rocks at the upper portion of the synform zone. The gold zone tends to pinch out toward the hinge of the syncline where it is replaced by silver mineralization at the Fuwan Silver Deposit.

## DRILLING PROGRAM

The Company completed a comprehensive exploration program on the Changkeng Gold Project during late 2007 to the end of 2008. The exploration program consisted of drilling of 66 diamond holes and an extensive hydrological study as well as a geotechnical survey. The drilling program was designed to expand the known resources through step-out drilling, as well as increase the indicated resources through in-fill drilling, with the first 22 holes mainly testing the wider spaced drill

targets throughout the entire property. Drilling was conducted on an approximately 40 meter section spacing with holes on section between 20 meters and 80 meters apart.

At the completion of the 2008 drilling program, the known gold mineralization at the Changkeng Property was extended by approximately 400 meters along strike to the east-northeast; from just less than 900 meters to approximately 1200 meters in length. Mineralization was also extended down dip in localized areas along the eastern end of the known mineralization.

## **RESOURCE ESTIMATES**

A resource estimate was made by P&E for the Changkeng Gold Project by utilizing diamond drill data from a total of 127 drill holes and 13 surface trenches. On March 25, 2009, the Company reported an updated NI 43-101 resource estimate for the Changkeng project, including the calculations of the distinct and separate gold dominant and silver dominant zones.

The following is a summary of the updated resource calculation prepared for the Changkeng Property. The definitions of Indicated and Inferred Resources are in compliance with the Canadian Institute of Mining Metallurgy and Petroleum CIM Definitions and Standards on Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, December 11, 2005.

Minco Gold has 51% ownership of the Changkeng Project which has 2 distinct and separate mineralized zones (a gold ("Au") dominant zone and a silver ("Ag") dominant zone). The gold portion of the resource estimate has been expanded and upgraded to contain indicated resources of 4.0 million tonnes @ 4.89 geop Au for a total of 623,100 oz Au. This represents a 65% increase in gold ounces for the indicated resource category. The estimate also contains inferred resources of 4.0 million tonnes @ 3.01 g/t Au for a total of 386,800 oz Au.

March 2009 P&E Gold Dominant Portion of Resource Estimate @ 1.2 g/t AuEq Cut-Off	

Classification	Tonnes	Au (g/t)	Au (oz)	Ag (g/t)	Ag (oz)	AuEq ** (g/t)	AuEq ** (oz)
Indicated	3,961,000	4.89	623,100	11.2	1,423,000	5.08	646,800
Inferred	4,001,000	3.01	386,800	9.5	1,218,000	3.16	407,000

\*\*The AuEq grade was calculated from Au US\$800/oz and Ag US\$14/oz with respective recoveries of 95% and 90%. The calculated Au:Ag ratio was 60:1 Pb and Zn values were too low to be of economic interest for resource reporting purposes.

The Changkeng Project also contains a portion of a second distinct deposit which is silver dominant. Minco Gold assigned its 51% ownership in these resources to Minco Silver pursuant to the assignment agreement dated August 20, 2004. The deposit contains indicated resources of 5.6 million tonnes @ 170 g/t Ag for a total of 30,708,000 oz Ag and inferred resources of 1.1 million tonnes @ 220 g/t Ag for a total of 7,517,000 oz Ag. This represents a 70% increase in silver ounces for the indicated resource category. The increase is due to the recent drilling which upgraded inferred resources and outlined new resources.

March 2009 P&E Silver Dominant Portion of Resource Estimate @ 35 g/t Ag Cut-Off

Classification	Tonnes	Ag (g/t)	Ag (oz)	Au (g/t)	Pb (%)	Zn (%)
Indicated	5,622,000	170	30,708,000	0.33	0.35	1.02
Inferred	1,063,000	220	7,517,000	0.24	0.61	1.36

- 1. Mineral resources which are not mineral reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of mineral resources may be materially affected by environmental, permitting, legal, title, taxation, socio-political, marketing, or other relevant issues.
- 2. The quantity and grade of reported inferred resources in this estimation are uncertain in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these inferred resources as an indicated or measured mineral resource and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an indicated or measured mineral resource category.

The resource estimate prepared on the Changkeng Silver Project also includes minor amounts of lead (Pb) and zinc (Zn).

#### II. LONGNAN PROPERTIES

## **LOCATION**

The Longnan projects are located at the southern part of Gansu province, 30km north-east from Longnan (Wudu) city and 250km south-west from the nearest railway station and the airport in Tienshui city. The area is connected with the

provincial center Lanzhou and major cities with paved roads. A new highway and a railway are under construction to connect Longnan city with Chengdu and Lanzhou. Construction is expected to be completed in 2014. The project area lies in the transition area of China's steppes with the Southern Gansu Plateau in the west, Sichuan Basin in the south, Qinling Mountains and Hanzhong Basin in the east, as well as the Loess Plateau in the north. The terrain is higher in the northwest and lower in the southeast. High Peneplenized Mountains and deep valleys interweave with hills and basins. Elevations vary from 1900m to 2600m above the sea level. Longnan area has a temperate, monsoon-influenced semi-arid climate with chilly winters and hot, moderately humid summers. Due to the protected valley location and the southerly location within the province, the area is one of the warmest in Gansu, with annual temperatures ranging from 10 to 15 °C (50 to 59 °F). The annual precipitation is 400 to 1000 mm, while there are between 160 to 280 frost free days and the annual mean sunshine total is 1,850 sunlight hours. Rainfall tends to be greatest during the summer.

The population of Longnan district is 540,000 (estimated in 2004). The area surrounding the Yejiaba Project is sparsely populated by people in small scattered villages. Labor is available locally. The area is rich with building materials. To the Company's knowledge no formal exploration work had previously been undertaken on the Longnan Project.



## **OWNERSHIP**

The focus of the Company's activities over the past three years has been the exploration of its projects in the Longnan region, in particular in the Yejiaba Project. Minco China, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, presently holds ten exploration permits in the Longnan region in the south of Gansu Province in China. The Longnan region consists of three projects according to their geographic distribution, type and potential of mineralization within the southwest Qinling gold field.

Yejiaba: Includes four exploration permits along a regional structural belt parallel to the Yangshan gold belt. The potential in this area is for polymetallic mineralization (gold-silver-iron-lead-zinc). The Company completed a NI 43-101 technical report on Yejiaba, prepared by Calvin R. Herron, P. Geo. Ontario, a consultant to the Company and a qualified person for the purposes of NI-31-101, dated effective April 29, 2012 and which has been filed on SEDAR. This report summarizes the work conducted on the Yejiaba project to April 2012 and includes independent check sampling.

Yangshan: Includes five exploration permits located in the northeast extension of the Yangshan gold belt and its adjacent area. The primary potential in this area is for gold.

Xicheng East: Includes one exploration permit for the east extension of the Xicheng Pb-Zn mineralization belt. The potential in this area is for polymetallic mineralization (gold-silver-lead-zinc).

Minco China entered into two agreements with FengxianXin Kun Mining Corporation ("FXKM") in September 2010 and March 2012 respectively, in which the Company agreed to sell two exploration permits in Xicheng East for a total of RMB 2.8 million. As at September 30, 2012, the Company received RMB 2.8 million (\$442,796) and recognized a gain of \$442,796 upon the receipt of approval from MOLAR to transfer legal titles of the two exploration permits to FXKM.

On December 13, 2013, Minco China entered into an agreement with Gansu Yuandong Investment Co., Ltd ("YDIC") pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell two exploration permits in the Xicheng East and Yangshan area to YDIC for RMB 0.8 million (\$140,000). The process of transferring the titles to the two permits to YDIC was pending approval by Gansu province and the proceeds has not been received as at December 31, 2013.

## EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES

## Yejiaba Project

The Yejiaba Project is located along the collisional boundary separating the Huabei and Yangtze Precambrian cratons. This major E-W trending collision zone has localized a number of large gold and polymetallic deposits within a geologic province that is often referred to as the Qinling Orogenic Belt. Gold and polymetallic mineralization on the Company's lease package is generally hosted in Silurian-Devonian, thin-bedded limestone interbedded with phyllite. Mineralization is associated with shears and quartz veins, with higher grades typically found along sheared contacts separating massive limestone from the thin-bedded limestone and phyllite unit. Granite porphyry and quartz diorite dykes tend to be spatially associated with mineralization. Alteration accompanying mineralization consists of weak silicification and pyritization with carbonate veining and secondary carbon. Small quartz veinlets are noted in several places. Associated metals consist of silver, lead, antimony and arsenic.

Semi-regional geochemical anomalies were first delineated by the Company in 2005, extending 10 km along a hydrothermally altered zone that follows a NE trending thrust and regional unconformity.

Subsequent work between 2006 and 2012 has included traverse-line investigations, soil sampling, geologic mapping, geophysical surveys (ground magnetic and IP), trenching and drilling.

To date, several targets have been identified and tested including: Shanjinba (Zone 1 and 2), Yaoshang, Fujiawan, Baimashi, Bailuyao, Baojia and Paziba.

The Company engaged an independent consultant to conduct a detailed review of the Yejiaba Project in April 2013, in particular to focus on the Baimashi North and East Targets. The sample work performed on the Yejiaba project during 2013 consisted of 912 rock chip samples, 818 soil samples, 41 stream sediment samples and 339 trench channels. The detailed results at the Baimashi North and East Targets are described in below.

## Sampling and assaying

The channel samples taken in the trenches are generally 10 cm wide; 5 cm deep, lengths are typically 1m but can be slightly longer or shorter to match geological boundaries. Only significant channel sample results are reported below, where composited gold grades are over 0.50 g/t. Reported composites may comprise individual samples with gold assays lower than 0.5g/t if it is deemed that the geology and mineralization is continuous over the interval. Channel sample intervals may not necessarily represent true thickness of the mineralization. Sample preparation was performed by independent laboratory SGS-Tianjin, at their laboratory in Xian (PRC). Pulps are then analyzed at the SGS-Tianjin assay facility in Tianjin. Sample QAQC methods consisted of insertion of blank and duplicates in the field (one in twenty samples), while SGS-Tianjin inserted analytical duplicates and reference standards into the sample stream at their laboratory.

## **2013 Exploration Activities**

## Baimashi Target

The Baimashi gold-antimony mineralization was discovered on the boundary between Weiziping-Baimashi and Shajinba-Yangjiagou permits and includes the Baimashi North Target that was identified in 2013, located approximately 1km north of the Baimashi Target; and the Baimashi East Target.

During 2013, the samples in Table 1 were collected within the Baimashi North and East Target. Out of total samples, 118 trench, 75 soil and 37 rock samples were collected from Baimashi East, but the results of these samples demonstrated the gold values in the Baimashi East are tightly confined to narrow structure and thereby effectively diminished the target's size and significance. The Company has no further exploration planned on this target.

All of the exploration to date conducted during 2013 indicates the Baimashi North Target is the only target that hosts sufficient size and grade potential to produce a substantial gold deposit. The Company decided to drill-test this target in early 2014 with a scout drilling program to determine whether or not sufficient lateral and vertical continuity of gold mineralization exists to support a large scale, low-grade open pit operation.

Table 1. Summary of sample types collected within the Baimashi Targets								
	# of Samples	Gold Range (ppm)	Average Au (ppm)					
Rock Chip	912	< 0.005 - 47.115	0.729					
Soil	818	< 0.005 - 3.968	0.055					
Trench Channels	339	< 0.005 - 14.250	0.190					
Stream Sediment	41	< 0.005 - 0.226	0.015					

#### **Baimashi North Target**

#### Gold Mineralization Observed within the Baimashi North Target

The Rock Gold Zone shown in Figure 1 represents the distribution of rock chip gold values exceeding 0.100ppm, and the zone boundaries were defined by combining the rock chip and soil sample results together with the structural data. The gold-in-soil distribution fairly represents the gold zone.

Figure 1. Outline of Baimashi North Gold Mineralization Zone relative to soil samples results



In Figure 2, the same Rock Gold Zone is shown relative to the distribution of rock chip sample results together with the mapped mineralized structures (shears, veins, dikes). Here again, the sample data fits well within the zone boundaries, which suggests that the soil sample values generally do a fair job of reflecting the rock sample data. The dominantly northeast-trending Rock Gold Mineralization Zone is approximately 1,200m long by 600m wide. It measures 317,000m2 in plain view and is open to the north. The Baimashi North Target certainly possesses sufficient size for hosting a large gold deposit but will need sufficient gold grade as well.





## Samples collected within the Baimashi North Target

Following the encouraging results found in the third quarter of 2013 described below, a total of 589 soil samples and 39 rock samples were collected within this target during the fourth quarter of 2013. The soil sample results show a gold range from 0.005 to 3.968 ppm (refer to Table 1).

During the year ended December 31, 2013, 247 rock chip samples, 125 soil samples and 41 stream sediment samples within Baimashi North Target were collected.

The 247 rock samples collected within the Rock Gold Mineralization Zone run from 0.005 to 47.115ppm Au and average 1.49ppm, which is a potentially economic grade for an open-pit operation if this grade can be maintained. A rough analysis of the rock sample data is presented in Table 2, where we see a high percentage of samples (39%) carrying gold values exceeding 0.5 g/t, while 68% run in excess of 0.1 g/t. Six samples included in the >3.0 ppm Au category in Table 2 exceed 10ppm Au. If these six high-grade samples are taken out, the overall average grade drops to 1.00ppm, which illustrates the weight carried by high-grade numbers in this zone.

Table 2. Summary of rock chip sample results (excludes dumps).										
Sample Ranges	Number of	%	of	Total	Average	Au	Average	As	Average	Sb
	Samples	San	nples		(ppm)		(ppm)		(ppm)	
>3.0 ppm Au	22		8			8.391		4292		99
1.0-3.0 ppm Au	48		17			1.764		2358		66
0.5-1.0 ppm Au	41		14			0.691		1797		54
0.1-0.5 ppm Au	83		29			0.276		1340		25
<0.1 ppm Au	94		32			0.027		241		8

The overall gold grade distribution is summarized in Table 3. This is obviously a low grade system, and the amount of high grade found within the low-grade blanket will determine whether or not this target can be economical.

Table 3. Distribution of gold grades in 247 rock samples collected at Baimashi North Target									
Grade Range (ppm Au)	< 0.1	0.1 0.5	0.5 2	2 4	4 6	6 8	>8		
% of Total	18	32	33	9.3	3.2	1.6	2.4		

The rock samples collected within this zone tested a variety of geologic features and they can be grouped into vein/fault, dike-related, and altered rock types. The carbonate veins and altered faults usually range from 0.1m to1.0m wide, and the sampling often includes some of the surrounding low-grade wallrock. Altered dikes and dike margins were also sampled as a separate rock type, as were several zones of altered phyllitic limestone (the "altered rock type") hosting stockwork-type carbonate veinlets.

Averaged Au-As sample results for these three rock groups are compared in Table 4. Based on the As:Au ratios, arsenic values look to be following the intrusive dikes and sills, which suggests a congenetic relationship between the intrusive plumbing and Au-As mineralization. In contrast, the lower As:Au ratio seen in the vein/fault type is attributed to post-intrusion mineralization in younger, more dilatant zones.

Table 4. Comparison of Au-As mineralization in major sample types at Baimashi North Target								
Sample Type	Ave. Au (ppm)	Ave. As (ppm)	As/Au Ratio					
V: Vein/Fault type	2.190	2185	997					
D: Dike related	0.951	1726	1815					
R: Altered rock type	0.958	1325	1383					

## Yangshan and Xicheng East

During 2013, the Company did not conduct any exploration activities on these two projects except for maintaining the exploration permits in respect of the projects.

On December 13, 2013, Minco China entered into an agreement with YDIC pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell two exploration permits in the Xicheng East and Yangshan area to YDIC for RMB 0.8 million (\$140,000). The process of transferring the titles of the two permits to YDIC had not been completed as at December 31, 2013 due to the pending approval by Gansu province.

## **2012 Exploration Activities**

During 2012, the Company completed an extensive surface trenching program at the Shajinba target on the Yejiaba project including 72 trenches for an aggregate length of 2,396.3 m and three diamond drill holes for an aggregate total of 1,260.2 m. The rock chip sample results at Shajinba indicated there was no significant mineralization within the target area. A comprehensive discussion and data compilation of previous exploration work up to the end of 2012 for the Shanjinba target were included in the Company's Annual MD&A for the year ended December 31, 2012, dated April 1, 2013, available on SEDAR at <a href="http://www.sedar.com">www.sedar.com</a>.

Another significant result in the Yejiaba in 2012 was the discovery of a mineralized zone in the center part of the Shajinba-Baimashi Gold Trend during the third quarter 2012. Two drill holes were completed at Shajinba Zone 2: the polymetallic portion of the Shajinba mineralized system; SJB-009 and SJB-010. Hole SJB-009 did not find any significant mineralization. Hole SJB-010 intersected a zone of calcification and pyritization over the down hole interval from 92.36m to 115.56m and returned 0.38g/t Au over 1.0 m and 39.03g/t Ag over 4.0 m.

Five trenches completed in the area revealed mineralization of the same style which dominates in the Baimashi and Shajinba Targets: zones of shearing with superimposed pyrite and hematite near the contact between thin-bedded argillaceous limestone and massive limestone. With this important finding, the Company has demonstrated that the Shajinba-Baimashi Gold Trend is continuous over the distance of 7.0km.

Trench ID	Au (g/t)	Length	Comments
YJB-12-15	1.6	1.0	One channel sample
YJB-12-16	1.05	8.0	One channel sample
YJB-12-16	12.81	0.8	Six channel samples, including 5.17 g/t Au over 1.0
			m
YJB-12-22	1.26	1.0	One channel sample
YJB-12-22	1.23	1.0	One channel sample
YJB-12-31	0.82	2.0	Two channel samples

The following table provides a summary of the significant results:

The Paziba Target is a continuous fault zone which divides silicic metasediments in the footwall and thick-bedded to massive limestone in the hangingwall and contains discontinuous lenses of ferriferous gouge and veinlets of hematite. In the third quarter of 2012 six trenches were completed to test the zone of highly hematitic mineralization with gold at the contact between metasediments and limestone. The best intersections averaged 2.66 g/t Au over 3.0 m in trench YJB-12-58 and 0.77g/t Au over 7.8 m in trench YJB-12-59.

Traverses carried out in third quarter of 2012 in the northern part of the Shajinba-Yangjiagou permit approximately 4.0km north from the Shajinba Zone discovered a continuous fault zone. A majority of the samples taken from the zone returned less than 0.1 g/t Au but two grab samples from massive hematite with superimposed silicification returned 18.9 g/t Au and 23.4 g/t Au. The width of the hematite veinlet is 0.3 m. Another grab sample from decarbonatized ferriferous breccia returned 39.5 g/t Au.

## III. <u>TUGURIGE GOLD PROJECT</u>

On December 16, 2010, Minco China entered into a JV agreement with the 208 Team, a subsidiary of China National Nuclear Corporation, to acquire a 51% equity interest in the Tugurige Gold Project located in Inner Mongolia, China. The 208 Team did not comply with certain of its obligations under the JV Agreement, including its obligation to set up a new entity (the "JV Co") and the transfer of its 100% interest in the Tugurige Gold Project to the JV Co. As a result, Minco China commenced legal action in China seeking compensation.

On March 25, 2013, Minco China settled its claim against the 208 Team relating to the JV Agreement for an amount of RMB 14 million (\$2.4 million). The Company received RMB 5 million (\$801,395) during 2013 and had recognized a receivable of RMB 4 million (\$699,688) (settled subsequent to year end) as at December 31, 2013. The Company recorded a gain on legal settlement, net of accrued legal fees of RMB 900,000 (\$157,425) during the year ended December 31, 2013.

As at December 31, 2013, the remaining RMB 5 million (\$874,575) balance due under the legal settlement were not recognized due to the uncertainty of collectability. Minco China has reserved the right to take further legal action.

## IV. FUWAN SILVER PROJECT OF MINCO SILVER

## **Current Developments on the Fuwan Silver Project**

Minco Silver has made great efforts to regain the support of local communities for the development of the Fuwan Silver Project before the submission of the revised Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") report. Minco Silver has had productive communication with the Zhaoqian District government and the Gaoyao County government. Due to the fact that the last public survey was carried out in 2008, Minco Silver conducted a new extensive public survey among local communities concerning the development of the Fuwan Silver Project, and obtained a very strong support from the locals. On May 26, 2013, the Gaoyao County government issued an official approval of the development of the Fuwan Silver Project to Foshan Minco.

Minco Silver successfully renewed the Fuwan Exploration Permit for a two-year period ending on July 20, 2015. The Preliminary Mine Design for the Fuwan Project was completed by China Nerin Engineering Co. Ltd in 2013.

Several large mining groups in China have expressed an interest in the Fuwan Silver Project in late 2012. Minco Silver hosted site visits, data reviews, and preliminary discussions with those groups; however no definitive agreements have been concluded as at the date hereof. Minco Silver's strategy is to secure a large Chinese mining group as a business partner.

Minco Silver has continued its focus on the EIA report and the permitting process in order to apply for a mining license for the Fuwan Silver Project.

Minco Silver engaged the Guangdong Nuclear Design Institute ("GNDI") to complete the Chinese Regulatory EIA report in 2010. The EIA report was reviewed by a technical panel appointed by the Department of Environmental Protection Administration of Guangdong Province in principle on March 7, 2010 with certain comments. Minco Silver submitted the revised report to the Department in December 2010 after addressing the comments received from the panel.

Minco Silver engaged General Station for Geo-Environmental Monitoring of Guangdong Province ("GSGEM") for a water monitoring study to comply with the new water regulations issued by the Ministry of Environmental Protection of China effective on June 1, 2011. GSGEM carried out the required monitoring study and prepared all reports required for compliance with the new National Water Guidelines. Minco Silver successfully completed the field work in January 2012 and received the comprehensive water monitoring report from GSGEM in April 2012. The report concluded that Minco Silver is in compliance with the requirements of the new National Water Guidelines.

The revision of the EIA report has been completed incorporating the results from the water monitoring survey report. The revised EIA report will be submitted to the Department of Environmental Protection of Guangdong ("EPA") as soon as they accept new application of EIA reports. The delay in approval of the EIA report on the Fuwan Silver Project has been due to the negative impact caused by the collapse of the tailing dam of an operating mine in Guangdong Province three years ago. The preliminary mine design is near completion and will be released after the requirements from the approved

EIA report are met. Minco Silver has otherwise made significant progress in permitting on the Fuwan Silver Deposit. The progress is summarized as follows:

- The Chinese Preliminary Feasibility Study was completed by Changsha Non-Ferrous Mine Design Institute and approved by an expert panel.
- The Mining Area Permit covers approximately 0.79 km<sup>2</sup>, defines the mining limits of the Fuwan Silver Deposit and restricts the use of this land to mining activities. The Permit was approved by MOLAR and renewed subsequent to the original approval in October 2009. The current permit expires on April 10, 2014. The Company is in the process of renewing this permit with the MOLAR.
- The Soil and Water Conservation Plan was completed and approved.
- The Land Usage Permit was approved by Gaoming County, Foshan City and Guangdong provincial governments. It was renewed for a one year period until December 31, 2014.
- The Geological Hazard Assessment was completed and approved in September 2009.
- The Mine Geological Environment Treatment Plan was reviewed and approved by the Environment Committee of China Geology Association.
- The preliminary Safety Assessment draft report was completed in December 2011 and submitted to the Safety Bureau of Guangdong Province for approval.

Disclosure of information of a technical or scientific nature for the Fuwan Project has been disclosed in two Technical Reports and a news release describing the results of a resource update, filed on SEDAR and can be accessed at <u>www.sedar.com</u> or on Minco Silver's website at <u>www.mincosilver.com</u>. They are as follows:

The NI 43-101 compliant technical report entitled "Technical Report and Updated Resource Estimate on the Fuwan Property Guangdong Province, China", dated January 25, 2008, prepared by Eugene Puritch, P. Eng. Ontario, Tracy Armstrong, P. Geo Ontario, and Antoine Yassa, P.Geo. Québec, all of P&E Mining Consultants Inc, includes relevant information regarding the data, data validation and the assumptions, parameters and methods of the mineral resource estimates on the Fuwan Project.

"Minco Silver announces a 31% increase in the Indicated Resource on its Fuwan Silver Project" Minco Silver Corporation News Release, May 12, 2008.

"Fuwan Silver Project Feasibility Study Technical Report" effective date September 1, 2009 prepared by John Huang, P.Eng., S. Byron V. Stewart, P.Eng., Aleksandar Živković, P.Eng. and Scott Cowie, B.Eng, MAusIMM all of Wardrop and Eugene Puritch, P.Eng. of P&E Mining Consultants Inc. and all qualified persons for NI 43-101. This technical report includes relevant information regarding the data, data validation and the assumptions, parameters and methods used in determining the ore reserves on the Fuwan Project.

All other disclosure of a scientific or technical nature in this Annual Report was reviewed and approved by Thomas Wayne Spilsbury, an independent director of Minco Silver, a Member of the Australian Institute of Geoscientists and a Fellow of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy CP (Geo) and a "qualified person", as defined in NI 43-101.

## **LOCATION**

The Fuwan Silver deposit is adjacent to the Company's Changkeng Gold Project, approximately 45 km southwest of Guangzhou, the capital city of Guangdong Province. Access to the property is via the Guangzhou - Zhuhai highway, which passes through Gaoming City. The property is located 2 km via gravel road northwest of the town of Fuwan (population 30,000). The town of Fuwan is well connected by paved highway and expressways to major cities, including Guangzhou (70 km), Gaoming (15 km), and Jiangmen (60 km). The Fuwan property is also accessible by water on the Xijiang River to major cities like Guangzhou, Zhaoqing and Jiangmen, as well as to international waterways in the South China Sea. Electrical power, water, telephone service, and supplies are available in Fuwan. The proposed mine site is large enough to accommodate tailings and waste disposal areas, and processing plant sites.



## **OWNERSHIP**

On July 2005, MOLAR approved the transfer of Exploration Permit for the Fuwan project ("Exploration Permit") to Minco China from the 757 Exploration Team. The cost of the Exploration Permit in respect of the Fuwan Silver Project was independently appraised at approximately \$1.47 million (RMB10,330,000). Minco Silver paid the entire amount for the Exploration Permit to the 757 Exploration Team.

The Company has four reconnaissance survey exploration permits on the Fuwan Silver Deposit, having a total area of 153.04 sq. km, covering a major part of the northeast-trending Fuwan silver belt which hosts the known gold and silver occurrences in the Sanzhou basin, including the Fuwan silver and Changkeng gold deposit in which Minco Gold owns a 51% interest. The exploration permit for the Fuwan main deposit area is the Luoke-Jilinggang (57.16 sq. km.). This was renewed by MOLAR for a two-year period ending on July 20, 2015. Another three silver exploration permits on the Fuwan belt, referred to as Guyegang (55.88 sq. km.), Hecun (12.7 sq.km.), and Guanhuatang (27.3 sq.km.), are held by Minco China in trust for Foshan Minco. These three permits were renewed for a two year period ending on April 7, 2014. Minco Silver has a 90% beneficial interest in Foshan Minco, the operating company and permits holder for the Fuwan project, subject to a 10% beneficial interest held by Guangdong Geological Bureau.



## EXPLORATION PROGRAM

Minco Silver conducted a comprehensive exploration program on the Fuwan Project between 2005 and 2008. The exploration program includes a six phases of drilling totaling 260 drill holes comprising 69,074 meters of diamond drilling over both the Fuwan Silver Deposit and the surrounding regional area, detailed hydrological studies for the Fuwan deposit area, metallurgical testing, and geotechnical studies. An exploration report was prepared on the Fuwan deposit at the end of the exploration program and was approved by MOLAR.

#### **RESOURCE ESTIMATES**

Diamond drill data from a total of 422 holes was used for the resource calculation in the updated resource estimate. These programs were conducted on a 60m x 60m diagonal spacing within the existing 80m x 80m rectangular drill grid spacing. The Fuwan Silver Deposit remains open along strike to the southwest and up and down its relatively flat dip to the northwest and southeast.

The resource estimate for the Fuwan Silver Deposit includes Au, Pb and Zn credits and has an indicated resource of approximately 16.0 million tonnes at 182g/t Ag, 0.20g/t Au, 0.20% Pb and 0.57% Zn and an inferred resource of 11.2 million tonnes at 174g/t Ag, 0.26g/t Au, 0.27% Pb and 0.73% Zn. Details of the resources for the silver mineralization of the Changkeng and Fuwan properties are shown in the following table.

Resource Area & Classification	Tonnes	Ag (g/t)	Ag (oz)	Au (g/t)	Pb (%)	Zn (%)
Fuwan Permits Indicated	13,948,000	188	84,268,000	0.17	0.20	0.56
Changkeng Permit Indicated*	2,027,000	142	9,235,000	0.40	0.20	0.61
Total Indicated	15,975,000	182	93,503,000	0.20	0.20	0.57
Fuwan Permits Inferred	10,241,000	171	56,147,000	0.26	0.26	0.72
Changkeng Permit Inferred **	1,049,000	212	7,136,000	0.29	0.37	0.86
Total Inferred <sup>2</sup>	11,290,000	174	63,283,000	0.26	0.27	0.73

## **Resource Estimate<sup>1</sup> @ 40g/t Ag Cut-Off Grade.**

Notes:

\* The indicated resources reported on the Changkeng permit represent 51% of the actual indicated resources which reflects the proportion of ownership by Minco Silver. Total Changkeng indicated silver resources are 4,054,000 tonnes and 18,470,000 ounces of silver.

\*\* The inferred resources reported on the Changkeng permit represent 51% of the actual inferred resources which reflects the proportion of ownership by Minco Silver. Total Changkeng inferred silver resources are 2,098,000 tonnes and 14,272,000 ounces of silver.

<sup>1</sup> Mineral resources which are not mineral reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of mineral resources may be materially affected by environmental, permitting, legal, title, taxation, sociopolitical, marketing, or other relevant issues.

<sup>2</sup> The quantity and grade of reported inferred resources in this estimation are conceptual in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these inferred resources as an indicated or measured mineral resource and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an indicated or measured mineral resource category.

For the purposes of the resource update report, the resource was defined using the April 2008, 24 month trailing average metal prices of US\$13.69/oz Ag, US\$710/oz Au, US\$1.01/lb Pb and US\$1.48/lb Zn. Costs of \$12.00/tonne for mining, \$11.50/tonne for processing/tailings management and \$5.50/tonne for G&A for a total of \$29.00/tonne and a process recovery of 97% for Ag, along with Au, Pb & Zn credits of approximately \$10.00/tonne were utilized to derive a cut-off grade of 40 g/t Ag.

## FEASIBILITY STUDY

The Fuwan silver deposit (the "**Deposit**") falls into the broad category of sediment-hosted epithermal deposits and is characterized by 8 zones of vein and veinlet mineralization within zones of silicification. Zones 7 and 8 are not included in the reserve estimate. The predominant sulphide minerals are sphalerite and galena with lesser pyrite, as well as rare arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite, and bornite.

On September 1, 2009, the Feasibility Study was completed by Wardrop. The results of this study were released to the public through a press release on September 28, 2009. The Study defines an operation based on underground mining and milling of the ore producing a silver/lead concentrate and a zinc concentrate on site in the township of Fuwan, approximately 45km southwest of the provincial capital of Guangzhou, China.

Detailed technical information on the Fuwan Project, including project description and location, climate, local resources, infrastructure, physiography, history, geological setting, exploration, mineralization, drilling sampling and mineral resource estimates, can be found in the Fuwan Technical Report, the entirety of which is incorporated by reference herein.

The following summary has been extracted from the technical reports respecting the Fuwan Silver Project referenced at the beginning of this section.

The Fuwan silver-gold-lead-zinc deposit is owned by Minco Silver and is located in Guangdong province of southern China, about 45 km southwest of the provincial capital Guangzhou. The deposit was tested with 422 holes up to May 2008 with an aggregate length of approximately 96,000 m.

In November 2007, SRK Consulting Canada Inc. ("SRK") completed a Preliminary Economic Assessment of the Fuwan deposit, "Preliminary Economic Assessment – Fuwan Silver Deposit", filed on SEDAR.

In May 2008, Changsha Engineering and Research Institute of Nonferrous Metallurgy ("**CINF**") completed a Pre-feasibility Study (Chinese language, non NI 43-101 compliant).

In October 2009 Wardrop produced a NI 43-101 compliant Feasibility Study of the Fuwan property, "Fuwan Silver Project Feasibility Study Technical Report" which has been filed on SEDAR,

The principal consultants utilized by Minco Silver in the preparation of the Fuwan Technical Report are as follows:

- Wardrop mining, processing, capital cost (mining) and financial analysis
- P&E geology and resource estimation
- Environmental Resources Management environmental
- China Nerin Engineering Co. Ltd. ("**NERIN**")/Wardrop infrastructure, overall site water management, hydrogeology, tailings and waste rock disposal, and capital cost (excluding mining).

## **GEOLOGY & RESOURCE ESTIMATION**

The Fuwan silver deposit is located at the northwest margin of a triangular Upper Paleozoic fault basin at the juncture of the northeast-trending Shizhou fault to the northwest, the east-west trending Dashi fault to the south, and the northwest trending Xijiang fault to the northeast. There are known precious and base metal occurrences and deposits that occur predominantly along the margins of the basin.

The basin contains Lower Carboniferous limestone and unconformable overlying Triassic siliciclastic rocks. A low-angle fault zone (from several to tens of metres in thickness) is developed along the contact between the Lower Carboniferous unit and the Upper Triassic unit, and is occupied by lenticular zones of brecciated limestone and silicified sandy conglomerate. The fault zone may have acted as both a conduit for mineralizing fluids and as a host for the silver mineralization in the area. Second order faults, parallel to the major fault and also containing silver mineralization, occur in the footwall limestone.

The Fuwan silver deposit falls into the broad category of sediment-hosted epithermal deposits and is characterized by vein and veinlet mineralization within zones of silicification. The predominant sulphide minerals are sphalerite and galena with lesser pyrite, as well as rare arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite, and bornite. The deposit is poor in gold (typically <0.2 ppm).

Diamond drill data from 231 out of a total of 422 holes were used for the resource calculation. Most holes were drilled at 80 m spaced sections and the central portion of the deposit was drilled at 40 m spaced sections that gave an effective 60 m x 60 m diagonal drill pattern.

Eight zones of silver mineralization have been identified:

- Zone 1, lying entirely within the fault plane, contains a relatively large volume of silver mineralization particularly in the west part.
- Zone 2, partially within the brecciated and silicified fault zone, contains the greatest volume of silver mineralization.
- Zone 3 occurs in the footwall of the main fault zone.
- Zones 4, 5, and 6 are situated entirely within the footwall along planar fractures in the limestone.
- Zone 7 is located in the Luzhou area, along strike to the southwest of the main Fuwan silver deposit.
- Zone 8 is located on the east side of the Xijiang River, along strike to the north east of the main Fuwan silver deposit.

Zones 7 and 8 are not included in the Fuwan resource estimate. The following is a summary of the May 2008 Fuwan resource estimate prepared by P&E at a cutoff of 40 g/t silver.

Resource Area & Classification	Tonnes	Ag (g/t)	Au (g/t)	Pb (%)	Zn (%)
Fuwan Permit Indicated	13,948,000	188	0.17	0.20	0.56
Fuwan Permit Inferred	10,241,000	171	0.26	0.26	0.72

#### Table 1.1 Resource Estimate Summary at a 40 g/t Silver Cutoff – May 2008

Notes:

Mineral resources which are not mineral reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability. The estimate of mineral resources may be materially
affected by environmental, permitting, legal, title. Taxation, socio-political, marketing, or other relevant issues.

• The quantity and grade of reported inferred resources in this estimation are conceptual in nature and there has been insufficient exploration to define these inferred resources as an indicated or measured mineral resources and it is uncertain if further exploration will result in upgrading them to an indicated or measured mineral resources category.

• The mineral resources in this report were estimated using the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum ("CIM"), CIM Standards on Mineral Resources and Reserves, Definitions and Guidelines prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions and adopted by CIM Council December 11, 2005.

## MINING

#### Reserve Estimate

The resource estimate provided by P&E classified the resources for the Fuwan Zones 1 to 4 as indicated and inferred (Table 1.1). Only indicated mineral resources as defined in NI 43-101 were used to establish the probable mineral reserves. No reserves were categorized as proven.

Some of the wireframes for the resources provided geologically improbable shapes in the indicated resources in the May 2007 block model that would be difficult to mine. The mine design battery limit was to accept the resource estimate and interpretation at face value and prepare a mine design around it.

It will be essential for infill drilling to be undertaken during the basic engineering and detailed mine design phases for the production of detailed stope and development layouts for construction and mining. It is also Wardrop's opinion that there appeared to be no marker horizons to follow high grade zones within the limestone. It will be difficult if not impossible to follow economic mineralization visually during mining. Infill drilling will be essential to define the true ore body outlines ahead of development and stoping.

In order to obtain the mining permits in China, it is necessary to use an official Chinese resource estimate prepared according to Chinese codes. The Chinese resource may not be the same as the NI 43-101 resource used for this study.

Wardrop received the block model that was used for the P&E resource estimate then applied mining and economic parameters to the model in order to form the basis of the reserve estimate. Since the deposit is polymetallic, it was decided to estimate the net smelter return (NSR) for each block in the model in order to design the stope outlines and evaluate economic viability.

The NSR value was calculated assuming the three-year historical average metal prices from the London Metal Exchange (LME) as at May 31, 2009:

- US\$13.00/oz for silver
- US\$688.00/oz for gold
- US\$0.88/lb for lead
- US\$1.28/lb for zinc.

Factors for each contributing metal were calculated and inputted into the block model to calculate the NSR for each block within the model. The metallurgical and smelting metal recoveries, smelter and refining charges, and metal prices were incorporated into the following NSR formula:

NSR = (0.31 \* in-situ g/t Ag grade) \* (6.07 \* in-situ g/t Ag grade) \* (311.66 \* in-situ % Pb grade) \* (1,563.94 \* in-situ % Zn grade)

A cutoff value of US\$37.13/t NSR was used for the reserve estimate and was selected based on estimated operating costs as shown in Table 1.2.

Area	Unit Cost (US\$/t)
Mine	18.41
Process	10.77
Tailings Management	1.30
Surface Services	0.79
General & Administrative	5.86
Total	37.13

Wardrop used a stope recovery factor of 95%, an average mining extraction rate of 97%, and an average 7% internal dilution, 8% external dilution, and 3% full dilution to estimate the total amount of diluted probable mineral reserves. Ore reserve calculations conservatively assumed dilution to contain no metal. The probable mineral reserve estimate is 9,117,980 t at 189 g/t Ag, 0.146 g/t Au, 0.196% Pb, and 0.566% Zn. Table 1.3 lists the reserve estimate by zone.

Zone	Tonnes	Ag (g/t)	Au (g/t)	Pb (%)	Zn (%)
1	1,327,580	186	0.180	0.064	0.324
2	4,806,443	192	0.167	0.177	0.568
3	2,451,699	192	0.105	0.257	0.636
4	532,259	150	0.068	0.421	0.822
Probable Mineral Reserve	9,117,980	189	0.146	0.196	0.566

#### Table 1.3 - Probable Reserve Estimate Summary

## Geotechnical

In general, the ground conditions within the ore body are predicted to be good with few localized stability problems. However, at the unconformity, particularly difficult ground conditions are expected with a fault zone that will probably be exposed in immediate stope backs.

The recommended support for waste development is as follows:

- backs 2.4 m long bolts on 1.2 m by 1.2 m pattern
- walls 2.4 m long bolts on 1.5 m by 1.5 m pattern
- allow 25% coverage with a welded wire mesh square measuring 100 mm by 100 mm with 4 mm diameter wire
- allow 25% coverage with shotcrete 50 mm nominal thickness.

Areas that intersect the unconformity will require full bolt, mesh, and shotcrete support.

Stopes have been sized to avoid the use of cable bolting. Drift-and-fill stopes will be 4 m wide with the unconformity in back, and 6 m wide with no unconformity. Any stope back with the unconformity exposed will require full bolt, mesh, and shotcrete support.

## Hydrogeology

Wardrop performed a hydrogeological review of the available data. This review incorporated the results of field investigations undertaken by the local consultant 757 Exploration Team on the Fuwan exploration area and the adjacent Changkeng exploration area in 2007 and 2008, as well as historic information from a variety of sources.

The scope of the recent hydrogeological investigations included the performance of 29 small scale pumping tests on a series

of 13 geological exploration holes converted to groundwater monitoring and test wells. These tests were undertaken on multiple formations within each monitoring well, or at multiple pumping rates in order to allow for assessment of the hydrogeological characteristics of the various geological units. The results of these test indicated that the sandstone unit was in general a low conductivity unit, with limited potential for groundwater production. In some boreholes, high conductivities were noted, potentially due to interconnectivity with the underlying carbonate unit. The carbonate unit, which has been extensively affected by a shallow fault zone passing along the sandstone/ carbonate interface (referred to as the unconformity), demonstrates karst conditions (i.e., solution enlarged fracturing and void spaces). Pumping tests performed on this unit suggested a moderate rate of groundwater production.

Two large scale pumping tests were subsequently undertaken, one in the Fuwan exploration area and one in the Changkeng exploration area. These tests involved the long term pumping (4 to 7 days) of a reamed out exploration borehole at rates of 15 to 24 L/s, and the regular monitoring of water levels in a series of surrounding monitoring wells completed in both the carbonate unit and the overlying sandstone. Analysis of the resulting pumping test data showed the carbonate unit to have a relatively high conductivity (1.1. x 10-5 m/s) and good hydraulic connectively over a large area (drawdown cone 9 m deep at the pumping well and extending at least 1.5 km in all directions). This pumping test data also suggests that the geological faults in the area do not have any significant influence on the drawdown cone so likely do not act as a source of groundwater recharge.

Although this testing did not identify any significant concern with respect to the faults, the scale of the pumping test response indicates that the karst formation is highly connected over a significant area with a transmissivity at the high end of the published range for carbonate systems.

Preliminary estimates for groundwater inflow into a simplified single stope running along the base of the mineral deposit (260 m below sea level) over its entire length (1100 m) were developed using a variety of standard formulas. These formulas applied to dewatering of a linear excavation, relative comparison to local recorded dewatering requirements, simplified water balance, and general inflow into a tunnel excavation. These preliminary estimates suggested that groundwater inflow could potentially be in the range of 4,550 to 27,011 m3/day. Due to the natural heterogeneity of the subsurface conditions, inflow rates within certain excavation areas may be higher or lower than this average rate, with initial rates also being higher than later stage flow rates. There remain some unknown areas and further work is required to better understand the underground hydrogeology.

In order to refine the potential groundwater inflow rates, the existing geological and hydrogeological information, along with surface water and meteorological data, as collected by various parties should be compiled into a detailed hydrogeological model of the area, and calibrated against the existing large scale pumping test data set. Supplementary pumping test in the area of the F3 Fault should also be considered in order to complete the data set.

Due to the potential for large volume groundwater inflows into the proposed mine excavations, predictive and mitigations measures such as probe hole advancement in all proposed excavation areas, the installation of groundwater collection and drainage galleries, and the installation of water tight doors or bulkheads at regular intervals will be required.

The potential for interconnection with the Xijiang River and proposed underground mine workings have been evaluated qualitatively from a geological point of view by the 757 Exploration Team. Their interpretation was that the fine river bottom sediments (clay and silt) and low conductivity T3 unit underlying the river area would minimize direct hydraulic connection between the river and the Fx1 + C1 water bearing unit. The primary potential source of connection was therefore the apparent Changkeng, F2 and F3 fault traces which appear to extend out under the river. The SRK report indicated that the Xijiang River appears to be poorly connected hydraulically with the proposed underground mine envelope in the areas tested.

## Mining Methods

Minco Silver will develop a mechanized mine at the Fuwan deposit. A 2 m minimum mining height was adopted for mechanized mining. The selection of a mining method is dependent upon ore body geometry, ground conditions, and ore grade.

Drift-and-fill mining, and a small amount of room-and-pillar mining, will be used for flat lying zones. As the ore body has reasonably good grades, a trade-off study was undertaken to assess at what grade it would be worth backfilling with cemented fill and carrying out a primary/secondary drift-and-fill type mining method allowing 100% extraction without leaving any ore pillars.

Ore zones with lower grades will be mined by the room-and-pillar method. This method is selective and zones of low grade can be left as pillars. A variation of this method is post pillar cut-and-fill: where the ore height is greater than 6 to 7 m, the panel is taken in two cuts. The first cut is taken and backfilled, then a second cut is taken over the top of the first cut working off the backfill.

Stope and pillar dimensions, ground support in development headings, and stopes will depend on ore body geometry and ground condition.

The cut-and-fill method will be used for ore zones dipping between 15° and 50°. In order to minimize waste development, Wardrop recommends using in-ore twin ramp development. Each panel will be about 100 m long and typically 60 m vertically. Twin ramps will be driven in ore from top and bottom access to meet in the middle of the stope. A minimum 3 m-wide pillar (or a 1:1 ore to pillar width) will be left between the ramps. The ramp below the pillar must always remain open for air passage and provide through-ventilation. After the ventilation airway is no longer needed, the pillar could be recovered; however, any estimate should only assume an effective 50% recovery of the pillar.

#### Backfill

All stopes will be backfilled after mining is completed. Free draining hydraulic backfill was selected as the most appropriate method due to the flat-lying and relatively large horizontal extent of the ore body, coupled with the distant location of the process plant and difficulties with access above the ore body. This backfilling method will allow up to 45 to 50% of the tailings to be disposed of as hydraulic backfill underground, reducing the required size of the surface tailings pond.

Backfill will be prepared from tailings produced in the plant and distributed to the underground stopes by a pipeline through the main access ramp. For primary stope filling in drift-and-fill, 5% cement will be added. Backfill for cut-and-fill, room-and pillar, and secondary stopes of drift-and-fill mining will not be cemented.

#### Mine Access

The mine will be accessed by a single decline developed at gradient of -15%. It will be used for access of personnel, equipment, materials, and services; it will also be utilized as an intake airway.

The location of the decline portal was selected on the south-west side of the deposit near the process plant. The size of the decline was selected at 4.5 m wide by 4.5 m high to accommodate the mining equipment and provide required clearances.

The four levels will be developed for haulage and for provision of fresh air supply to mining blocks. Ventilation access drifts will be excavated to connect the level development and ramps to the ventilation raises.

The 4.0 m diameter central south fresh air intake ventilation raise will have a manway equipped with ladders and platforms to provide an auxiliary exit from the mine in case of emergency. Two 4.0 m diameter exhaust raises will be developed on the east and north side of the ore body and will be connected to the level development to provide flow-through ventilation. They will also be equipped with ladders.

Another 3.0 m diameter fresh air ventilation raise will be constructed in Year 6 of production on the west side of the deposit to provide intake air for mining block #201, and will be equipped with a man-way for emergency exit.



## Figure 1.1 Access Development

Development headings will be driven with electro-hydraulic twin boom jumbos. Ventilation raise development will be done by raise boring crews.

The broken rock will be mucked from the face by a 7 t load-haul-dump (LHD) and hauled by 25 t trucks to the surface waste dump. The same equipment will be used for mucking broken ore from the production stopes and hauling to the mill for processing.

A 7 t capacity LHD with a 4.0 m3 bucket and a 25 t underground mine truck with a 13.0 m3 box were selected for ore and waste haulage.

A summary of ore and waste production is provided in Table 1.4.

Year	Ore (tonnes)	Waste (tonnes)	Total (tonnes)
-2		83,515	83,515
-1		226,832	226,832
1	990,0000	83,486	1,073,486
2	990,0000	83,720	1,073,720
3	990,0000	63,183	1,053,183
4	990,0000	52,480	1,042,480
5	990,0000	57,452	1,047,452
6	990,0000	43,329	1,033,329
7	990,0000	11,932	1,001,932
8	990,0000	20,108	1,010,108
9	990,0000	19,887	1,009,887
10	207,981		207,981
Total	9,117,981	745,924	9,863,905

## **Table 1.4 Production by Material Type**

Personnel requirement estimates are based on the mine production rate and mine schedule. A mining contractor will begin work in the pre-production development stage to allow time for the owner to recruit staff for the project. The contractor will continue mine access development during production.

Underground staffing requirements peak at 54 personnel during full production, including 9 mine operating and 5 mine maintenance salaried dayshift personnel, 32 shift technical staff, and 8 shift supervisors. Underground hourly labor requirements peak at 312 in Year 5 during full production, including 248 mine operating and 64 mine maintenance hourly personnel. The personnel requirements do not include the labor required for access development performed by the contractor.

## Mine Services

A two-bay sump will be located at the bottom of the mine and will be constructed to allow suspended solids to settle out of the ground water before pumping. The sump will be equipped with four high-pressure pumps: two working and two on stand-by. A 300 mm (12'') diameter steel dewatering pipe will be installed in the main access decline to pump water from the sump to the final tailing pump box on surface.

Industrial-quality water will be distributed in 4" and 2" diameter pipelines throughout the underground workings for drilling equipment, dust suppression, and firefighting. The major electrical power consumption in the mine will be from the main and auxiliary ventilation fans, drilling equipment, and mine dewatering pumps A high voltage cable will enter the mine via the main access decline and will be distributed from the main underground substation via boreholes to electrical substations located on each sublevel. High voltage power will be reduced to 600 V at electrical sub-stations. All power will be three-phase; lighting and convenience receptacles will be single phase 127 kV power.

A leaky feeder communication system will be installed throughout the mine. The system will interface with the surface communication system. It will be also used for centralized blasting. Telephones will be located at key infrastructure locations such as the underground electrical sub-stations, refuge areas, lunchrooms, and pumping stations. Key personnel and mobile equipment operators will be supplied with an underground radio.

The mobile drilling equipment such as jumbos, rock bolters, and scissor lifts with ammonium nitrate and fuel oil (ANFO) loaders will be equipped with their own compressors. No reticulated compressed air system will be required. Six portable compressors will be used to satisfy compressed air consumption for miscellaneous underground operations.

Explosives will be stored on surface in permanent magazines. Detonation supplies (non-electric [NONEL] and electrical caps, detonating cords, etc.) will be stored in a separate magazine on the surface.

The underground mobile equipment has an estimated average fuel consumption rate of approximately 8,556 L/d during the production period. Haulage trucks and all auxiliary vehicles will be fuelled at fuel stations on surface. The fuel/lube cassette will be used for the fuelling/lubing of LHDs and face equipment.

The personnel carriers will be used to shuttle employees from the surface to the underground workings and back during shift changes. Supervisors, engineers, geologists, and surveyors will use diesel-powered trucks as transportation underground. Mechanics and electricians will use the mechanics' truck and maintenance service vehicles.

A boom deck with a 10-t crane will be used to move supplies, drill parts, and other consumables from surface to active underground workings.

A mine service crew will perform mine maintenance and construction work, ground support control and scaling, mine dewatering, and safety work.

Mobile underground equipment will be maintained in a mechanical shop located on the surface outside of main ramp access portal. A small underground maintenance shop with an overhead crane will also be constructed underground to provide maintenance for drilling equipment. A mechanics truck will be used to perform emergency repairs underground. Major rebuild work will be conducted off site.

#### Development Schedule

The mine development is divided into two periods: pre-production development and ongoing development.

The pre-production development period runs from the start of the project to when the first ore is fed to the process plant. Pre-production development will be scheduled to, among other things:

- provide access for trackless equipment
- provide ventilation and emergency egress
- establish ore and waste handling systems
- install mining services (backfill distribution, power distribution, communications, explosives storage, fuel storage and distribution, water supply, mine dewatering)
- provide sufficient level development in advance of start-up to develop sufficient ore reserves to support the mine production rate.

All underground pre-production development will be done by contractor with the use of a contractor's equipment, personnel, and supervision. A 130 m per month advance rate was assumed for a jumbo crew developing a 4.5 m wide by 4.5 m high heading, and 90 m per month for a raise boring crew to drill a pilot hole and ream it to the 4.0 m diameter.

Underground infrastructure development, such as dewatering sumps, maintenance shop, and explosives storage, will be completed prior to production.

It is estimated that pre-production development will be completed in two years. Ore development is not included in the development schedule as it will be part of ore production.

Ongoing sustaining development will continue to be performed by a contractor during the production stage. The contractor will demobilize from the site in Year 9 when all main access development is completed.

Production		Pre-					Year	r					
Year	Unit	production	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
Annual Metres (Horizontal)	m	5,420	1,497	1,437	1,132	950	1,040	765	216	364	360	0	13,181
Annual Metres (Vertical)	m	462	45	214	37	0	0	61	0	0	0	0	819
Total Development	m	5,882	1,542	1,651	1,169	950	1,040	826	216	364	360	0	14,000

## Table 1.5 - Mine Development Schedule

## Production Schedule

The annual ore production rate of 990,000 t (including ore from development and stopes) was scheduled based on 330 mine operating days per year with three 8-h shifts.

Criteria for scheduling production included targeting the mining blocks with higher grade ore in the early stages of mine life in order to improve project economics. The production sequence of the mining blocks will be from the top down. The number of mining blocks in production will vary from 8 to 10 in most production years. On average, there will be five stopes in production for drift-and-fill mining and four in production for cut-and-fill. The only room-and-pillar block will be mined in Year 9.

			Year									
	Unit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
Operating Days Per Year	d/a	330	330	330	330	330	330	330	330	330	70	
Mill Feed	t	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	990,000	9,117,981
Grade												
Ag	g/t	214	217	217	205	183	182	177	167	148	137	189
Au	%	0.171	0.169	0.158	0.157	0.150	0.157	0.151	0.138	0.079	0.076	0.146
Pb	%	0.194	0.194	0.146	0.148	0.120	0.189	0.235	0.242	0.263	0.372	0.196
Zn	%	0.584	0.614	0.506	0.541	0.483	0.487	0.615	0.595	0.637	0.709	0.566

## Table 1.6 - Production Schedule

## MINERAL PROCESSING AND METALLURGICAL TESTING

Four main metallurgical testing programs were carried out on the multiple metal (silver/lead/zinc) mineralization samples from the Fuwan silver deposit in Guangdong province, China. Samples from different drill holes were composited for the metallurgical testing programs. The test work includes ore hardness determination, mineralogical determination, flotation concentration, gravity separation, hydrometallurgical process, and ancillary tests including settling tests and acid base accounting (ABA) tests.

The dominant sulphide minerals in the mineralization are: pyrite, sphalerite, galena, argentiferous tennantite, tetrahedrite, miargyrite, proustite-pyrargyrite, marcasite, native gold, bournonite, stephanite, chalcopyrite, and covellite.

The flotation tests included open batch flotation condition optimization tests, locked cycle tests, and variability tests. The tests indicated that the mineralization responded well to conventional differential flotation: silver-lead flotation followed by zinc flotation. Although silver hydrometallurgical extraction was high when the head samples or the concentrate samples were pre-treated by roasting and ultrafine regrinding, the hydrometallurgical processes had not been considered in the study due to high operating costs and potential environment issues.

A 3,000 t/d process plant has been designed for the Fuwan Project to process silver bearing lead and zinc sulphide mineralization. The deposit consists of eight major mineralization zones. The main value metals in the mineralization are silver, lead, zinc, and gold. The process plant will operate 330 d/a at an annual process rate of 990,000 t/d and three shifts per day. Overall process plant availability will be approximately 90%.

The run-of-mine (ROM) from the underground mine will be crushed by an 800 mm by 1,100 mm jaw crusher to 80% passing 150 mm, and then ground to 80% passing 100  $\mu$ m in a semi-autogenous grinding (SAG, 5.5 m Dia x 3.0 m EGL, 1,250 kW)-ball mill (3.96 Dia x 6.56 L, 1,650 kW)-pebble crushing circuit (SABC). The silver, lead, and zinc minerals will be recovered by a conventional differential flotation process:

- silver-lead bulk rougher flotation followed by zinc rougher flotation
- the silver-lead rougher flotation concentrate will be reground and subject to three stages of cleaner flotation
- the zinc rougher flotation concentrate will be upgraded by three stages of cleaner flotation as well without regrinding.
The tailings produced from the zinc rougher scavenger flotation circuit will be sent to the tailings management facility (TMF) for the storage and to the underground mine for hydraulic backfilling. The produced silver-lead concentrate and zinc concentrate will be thickened and then pressure filtered separately prior to being transported to smelters. Depending on the lead head grade, the silver-lead concentrate may be further processed to produce a silver concentrate and a lead-silver concentrate.

The average dry concentrate production is forecast to be as follows:

- silver-lead concentrate 15,900 t/a, including:
  154,700 kg/a (4,975,000 oz/a) silver
  - 1,600 t/a lead
- zinc concentrate 9,300 t/a average, including:
   4,700 t/a zinc
  - 15,400 kg/a (495,400 oz/a) silver.

## TAILINGS MANAGEMENT FACILITY

The Fuwan Project includes development of a new proposed land based tailing management facility ("TMF") to store up to 2.6 M m3 of the tailings. The tailings will be the fine fraction classified from the flotation tailings. The TMF will be developed in two stages:

- Stage 1 Facility capable of storing initial 8.3 years of tailings deposition through three dam raises; and,
- Stage 2 Final Facility capable of storing additional 0.9 years of tailings deposition by either raising the Stage 1 Facility or on-land storage in a separate facility.

Current cost estimate assumes that raising the Stage 1 TMF Dam (subject design) to accommodate additional 0.9 years of tailings deposition is feasible. However, this is to be confirmed by subsequent geotechnical and hydrogeological investigations.

Essentially the TMF Dam will be a 56 m high earth/rock fill structure with a 6 m wide crest and composite HFPE /clay core lining (Zone 1 / Zone 2) on the upstream slope. The HDPE membrane will be protected by woven bags filled with tailings (Zone 1).

The dam will be constructed in three stages:

- Stage 1 (3.1 years storage capacity) will be 38 m high with crest at El. 61 m.
- Stage 2 (2.7 years storage capacity) will add additional 10 m bringing the dam crest to El. 71 m.
- Stage 3 (2.5 years of storage capacity) will add another 8 m for the final crest at El. 79 m.

Storm water around the TMF will be managed using the following structures:

- Perimeter diversion ditch
- Decant tower and pipe.

The subject TMF designs have been developed in between the prefeasibility and feasibility levels. Detailed geotechnical engineering analyses have not been completed and this may have a potential impact on the current design and cost estimate accuracy because of potential design modifications to be developed when the results of geotechnical and hydrogeological investigations and laboratory testing have become available. It is recommended that the geotechnical engineering analysis be conducted to confirm the design before the next phase of engineering.

It is recommended to identify the location for storing the tailings produced during the rest of the 0.9-year operation. The potential use of the tailings for making bricks to be included in local infrastructure projects should be further studied and confirmed.

## **INFRASTRUCTURE AND ANCILLARY FACILITIES**

The project site is close to the town of Fuwan, which has a well developed paved village level road network. The town is accessible by paved public highways to Guangzhou and other major cities. The haulage distance between the mine site and the Shanshui railway station, which connects the main stations, Guangzhou station and Zhanjiang station, is approximately 26 km. The deposit is adjacent to the Xijiang river which is accessible to an international waterway in the South China Sea via the Zhujiang river.

Electrical power, water, telephone service, and supplies are available in the town of Fuwan.

The proposed mine site is large enough to accommodate proposed processing facilities, surface service facilities, waste rock storage areas, as well as an approximately 8.3-year tailing surface storage pond. The surface service facilities will include administration buildings, workshop, explosive magazine, power and water supply facilities, backfill station, waste water treatment facility and haulage road system.

All buildings of the project will be new and built according to the Chinese construction codes. Power to the project will be provided via an existing 110 kV utility substation located in Fuwan town, approximately 4 km from the mine. NERIN and Minco Silver have contacted with the Fushan Power Supply Company of the South Grid and confirmed that the Fushan substation has sufficient capacity to provide power to the Fuwan mining project.

This substation presently has a single incoming transmission line and will provide a single 35 kV power line to the mining project. The external 35 kV power line will be provided by the electrical utility to the mine site. At the mine, a step-down substation (35 kV /10 kV) will be established consisting of equipment and facilities necessary to service the connected mine loads.

## **CAPITAL COST ESTIMATE**

This estimate has been completed partially by NERIN and partially by Wardrop. The majority of the information used in the estimate is based on the quantities and pricing provided by NERIN to Wardrop on March 28, 2009 and additional information and clarifications via email between April 1, 2009 and April 8, 2009. NERIN indicated that its estimate has an accuracy range of  $\pm 25\%$ . The estimate has sufficient detail to provide a suitable basis for controlling the Engineering, Procurement, and Construction Management (EPCM) phase of the project.

Table 1.7 provides a summary of capital costs for the Fuwan Project.

Table	1.7	
I uoic	1.1	

Area Cost	(US\$ x '000)
Direct Works	
Mining (provided by Wardrop)	21,637
Primary Crushing	660
Crushed Ore Stockpile and Reclaim	305
Secondary and Tertiary Crushing	52
Grinding, Flotation, Dewatering, Reagents & Service	9,140
Tailings Disposal Facilities	4,250
Plant Site, Infrastructure & Ancillary Facilities	8,627
Temporary Services	35
Site/Plant Mobile Equipment	1,190
Power Lines (Included in Power Supply)	-
Direct Works Subtotal	45,896
Indirect	, ,
Project Indirect	13,330
Land Acquisition	2,120
Owner's Costs	5,663
Contingency	6,051
Indirect Subtotal	27,164
TOTAL PRE-PRODUCTION CAPITAL COSTS	73,060
Working Capital and Pre-Production Interest	8,300
Sustaining Capital	59,900

## **OPERATING COST ESTIMATE**

The operating cost estimates are based on a process rate of 990,000 t of ore annually or 3,000 t/d of ore. All operating costs are shown in US\$, unless otherwise specified.

Mining	\$18.01/t
Processing	\$9.90/t
Tailings	\$1.13/t
G&A	\$4.78/t
Surface Services	\$0.60/t
Total	\$34.42/t

The exchange rate for US and Canadian dollars to Chinese currency is US\$1.00 = ¥6.82 = Cdn\$0.82. Mine operating costs are shown in Table 1.8.

	Cost
Total Mine Operating Cost	\$ 164,234,279
Average per Tonne	\$ 18.01/t
Labour Cost	\$ 38,124,300
Average per Tonne	\$ 4.18/t
Mining Cost without Labour	\$ 126,109,979
Average per Tonne	\$ 13.83/t

Table 1.8 – Mine	<b>Operating</b>	Cost Summary -	- LOM
------------------	------------------	----------------	-------

On average, the annual process operating cost is estimated to be approximately \$9.80 M or \$9.90/t milled. The estimated process operating costs are in Table 1.9.

Description	Personnel	Annual Costs (US\$)	Unit Cost (US\$/t Ore)
Labour			(00\$10 010)
Operating Staff	10	354,240	0.358
Operating Labour	46	427,680	0.432
Maintenance	46	469,440	0.474
Metallurgical Laboratory	3	38,160	0.039
Assay Laboratory	13	131,760	0.133
Sub-total Labour	118	1,421,280	1.436
Major Consumables	·	•	
Metal Consumables		2,347,140	2.371
Reagent Consumables		1,224,780	1.237
Supplies	·		
Maintenance Supplies		597,000	0.603
Operating Supplies		125,000	0.126
Power Supply		4,085,866	4.127
Sub-total Supplies		8,379,787	8.464
Total Process	118	9,801,067	9.900

Table 1.9 – Summary of Process Operating Costs

The average tailings operating cost is estimated to be \$1.13/t milled.

General and administrative ("G&A") costs are the costs that do not relate directly to the mining or processing operating

costs. The G&A costs are estimated at approximately \$4.73 M/a or \$4.78/t milled. The estimated personnel requirement is 61 persons, including supervision and services. The site service cost is estimated at \$0.60/t milled or about \$594,000 per annum.

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

An economic evaluation of the Fuwan Project was prepared by Wardrop based on a pre-tax financial model. For the 9-year mine life and 9.1 Mt reserve, the following pre-tax financial parameters were calculated:

- 33.2% IRR
- 2.3 years payback on \$73.1 M capital
- US\$111.5 M net present value (NPV) at an 6% discount value

The base case prices are the 3-year historical average price from the LME as at May 31, 2009:

- Silver US\$13.57/oz
- Gold US\$767.72/oz
- Zinc US\$1.18/lb
- Lead US\$0.91/oz

Sensitivity analyses were carried out to evaluate the project economics for 2-year historical average metal prices (upside case) and the Energy and Metals Consensus Forecast ("EMCF") published by Consensus Economics Inc. (downside case).

The analyses are presented graphically as financial outcomes in terms of NPV and IRR in Figure 1.2 and Figure 1.3. The project NPV (6% discount) is most sensitive to silver price and, in decreasing order: operating cost, capital cost, zinc price, gold price and lead price.



## Figure 1.2 NPV Sensitivity Analysis





#### **ENVIRONMENTAL**

#### Background

At the time of writing the Minco Silver Project ESHIA Report, project design was at the Feasibility Stage and hence some mine design details were not available to the ESHIA team and others were subject to change based on the evolving understanding of the geometry and grade distribution of the ore body (and hence mine plan) and technical issues relating to ore processing and site facilities' configuration. There is therefore, some uncertainty with respect some ESHIA findings and it is likely that further baseline investigations (as recommended in the ESHIA Report) and continuing work on the mine design will necessitate future revision of the ESHIA Report, likely in the form of an addendum, or of the Environmental, Socio-Economic and (Community) Health Management Plan ("ESHMP").

#### **Project Setting**

The mine site area is typified by commercial plantation and secondary re-growth forest with some grassland areas. Numerous fish ponds are also located close to the mining and associated surface facility areas, the nearest of which is the Nankeng Reservoir, southeast of the TSF (Figure 1.4). Plantation forests and fish ponds represent primary and secondary income sources, respectively, for local communities. There are seven villages within one kilometer of the site as depicted in Figure 1.5.

## Figure 1.4 Land Uses



Figure 1.5 Nearby Villages



## ESHIA Findings

The ESHIA process assessed the project for all phases of its life cycle namely, development, operations and decommissioning. Broadly, the project has been assessed to not result in significant environmental, socioeconomic or community health impacts assuming that industry best practice is implemented during execution and that additional control measures recommended within the ESHIA are satisfactorily implemented during all project phases.

The only issues where statutory limits have been predicted to be exceeded are in relation to dust and transport vehicle night time noise emissions at Shangwanxin Village. These impacts can however, be adequately mitigated by wetting down the access road during dry and windy conditions and night time prohibition of transportation movement along the access road.

Notwithstanding the above, there are some aspects of the mine design and proposed development for which further investigation is considered warranted to be able to fully understand the environmental, socio-economic and (community) health issues and to confirm that there is no significant risk to receptors. These are summarized in the following sections.

## Mine Blasting

The area to be mined is in close proximity to Luzhou and Jianggen Villages and the proposed Textile College site. Underground blasting in areas close to these receptors may result in plumb vibration levels that cause shaking of existing buildings or buildings that may be erected in the near future (i.e. within the college site). It is recommended that this risk be further evaluated and a blasting plan developed that prescribes and limits the weight of explosives, the number of holes to be blasted in a single shot and the time delay between blast shots to ensure that no adverse effects are caused.

## Waste Rock and Tailings Storage Facilities

Laboratory tests have demonstrated that tailings and waste rock have traces of heavy metals and have a low potential to generate acid drainage.

A geotechnical survey of the TSF and WSF areas is yet to be conducted.

Geotechnical survey data from the mining area suggests however, that the permeability of soil and rock in the general area is highly variable. There is, therefore, some uncertainty regarding whether groundwater resources would be at risk from any leached metals or acid drainage from the TSF and WSF.

It is recommended that a geotechnical survey be undertaken to determine the permeability of TSF and WSF basement strata and, if found to be permeable, that natural (e.g. compacted clay) liners be introduced. It is also recommended that groundwater monitoring wells be installed down hydraulic gradient of the facilities and that these be sampled twice-yearly to confirm whether or not leaching of metals into groundwater or acid drainage is occurring. These monitoring wells can also be used during decommissioning.

## Groundwater Drawdown

Groundwater that enters the mine void will be collected in a series of sumps and will be pumped to the surface for treatment and subsequent re-use in the process plant or disposal to the Xi'an Ditch.

The project geotechnical report states that the maximum groundwater drawdown depth will be 283.83 m and that the permeability coefficient is 0.6815 m/day. The affected area will therefore, have a diameter of 2,343 m. Groundwater drawdown may result in surface subsidence, cave-ins or fracturing.

Existing groundwater wells within Shanwanxin and Jianggen Villages are within the predicted groundwater drawdown area and hence, groundwater availability may be affected by drawdown. As tap water has been provided to these villages, their reliance on the groundwater wells for potable water has reduced. Fish ponds in Shangwanxin Village are, however, recharged using groundwater and hence may be affected if insufficient groundwater is available due to drawdown.

It is recommended that additional investigations into groundwater drawdown be conducted including a water balance study that assesses recharge rates against predicted draw down rates. The identified potential effects of drawdown should be further quantified where possible.

## Geological Hazards - Surface Cave-In

Geological hazards in the mining area include landslides and surface cave-ins. A total of 19 sites where geological hazards have occurred have been identified including eight landslide sites and 11 cave-in sites. Among these, one landslide site and two collapse sites are defined as medium-severity and are in an unstable state.

The three sites are respectively located near the Fuwan Water Plant, Gaoming-Gaoyao road and the mouth of the valley of the proposed Waste Rock Facility ("WRF").

While the progressive backfilling of mine voids will assist in maintaining ground stability, it is recommended that additional work be undertaken to better understand the geotechnical state of ground above the proposed underground mine prior to the commencement of underground mining activities. The geo-technical survey should be aimed at identifying areas that may be prone to subsidence or cave-in and to determine what third party properties would be at risk in such a scenario.

## ITEM 4A UNRESOLOVED STAFF COMMENTS

There are no unresolved comments between the Company and the staff of the SEC's Division of Corporation Finance.

## ITEM 5 OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

This discussion and analysis of the operating results and the financial position of the Company for the financial years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes.

#### A. OPERATING RESULTS

#### General

The Company is in the exploration stage and had no operating revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011. Since the signing of the Company's first co-operative agreement in China in 1995, the Company has been active in mineral exploration, property evaluation and acquisition in China and plans to build a portfolio of precious metals properties in China.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### For the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$2,943,305 (loss of \$0.06 per share) compared to net loss of \$4,871,432 (loss of \$0.10 per share) for the comparative period of 2012. The decrease in net loss during the year was mainly due to the gain of \$1.34 million on a legal settlement received from the 208 Team and exploration costs recovery of \$622,293 received by Minghzong from the 757 Exploration Team for certain recovery of exploration costs incurred during the early stages of the Changkeng project.

The Company's administrative expenses in 2013 were \$2,734,091, which was slightly lower compared to \$2,827,565 for the comparative period of 2012.

#### For the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$4,871,432 (loss of \$0.10 per share) compared to a net income of \$862,446 (income of \$0.02 per share) in the year of 2011. The Company did not participate in Minco Silver's bought deal financing of 7,600,000 common shares completed in March 2011 (the "2011 Public Offering"). As a result, the Company recognized a dilution gain of \$8,710,000, compared to a dilution loss of \$8,398 in 2012.

The Company's administrative expenses decreased by \$1,484,250 compared to 2011. The decrease was mainly due to the decrease of share-based compensation by \$1,307,504.

#### **Exploration costs**

The following is a summary of exploration costs incurred by each project.

				Accumulative to
	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012	2011	2013
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Longnan projects	1,262,074	1,479,979	1,870,486	10,846,252
Changkeng gold project	(361,010)	113,207	66,522	7,918,267
Gold Bull Mountain	24,031	22,498	26,866	2,236,241
Sihui	2,863	1,605	_	4,468
	927,958	1,617,289	1,963,874	21,005,228

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company did not conduct any exploration activities on the Changkeng Gold Project, Gold Bull Mountain or Sihui, except for maintaining the exploration permits in respect of each projects.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company recorded a refund from 757 Exploration Team of \$622,293 for certain exploration costs incurred during the early stage of the Changkeng gold project. The refunded amount was recorded

as an exploration cost recovery.

Exploration costs for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$1,617,289 compared to \$1,963,874 in the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was mainly due to the delay of drilling progress on the Longnan project.

#### Administrative expenses

The Company's administrative expenses include overhead associated with administering and financing of the Company's development activities.

The following table is a summary of the Company's administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012	2011
Administrative expenses	\$	\$	\$
Accounting and audit	111,905	164,843	246,900
Amortization	66,746	60,689	71,919
Consulting	30,453	85,932	122,654
Directors' fees	49,749	53,000	48,527
Foreign exchange (gain) loss	19,692	(872)	(17,149)
Investor relations	116,814	182,290	449,813
Legal and regulatory	132,506	269,795	257,354
Office administration expenses	360,894	283,161	316,359
Property investigation	112,863	12,748	117,605
Salaries and benefit	655,585	679,310	369,242
Share-based compensation	993,331	957,305	2,264,809
Travel and transportation	83,553	79,364	63,782
	2,734,091	2,827,565	4,311,815

#### Significant changes in administrative expenses are as follows:

#### Accounting and auditing

Accounting and auditing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$111,905 compared to \$164,843 for the comparative period of 2012. The decrease was due to reduced audit fees of the external auditor in 2013.

Accounting and auditing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$164,843 compared to \$246,900 for the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was due to the Company not engaging its external auditor for IFRS compliance and quarterly review in 2012.

#### Consulting fees

Consulting fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$30,453 compared to \$85,932 for the comparative period of 2012. The decrease was due to the departure of the Company's former CFO in 2012.

Consulting fees for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$85,932 compared to \$122,654 for the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was due to the same reason described above.

#### Investor relations

Investor relations expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$116,814 compared to \$182,290 of the comparative period of 2012. The decrease was mainly due to the reduction in the use of external consultants.

Investor relations expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$182,290 compared to expense of \$449,813 for the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was primarily driven by a reduction in the use of external consultants for investor relations activities as well as decreased attendance at industry conferences.

#### Legal and regulatory

Legal, regulatory and filing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$132,506 compared to \$269,795 for the comparative period of 2012. The decrease was due to the Company reducing use of its external legal counsel to assist with regulatory compliance.

Legal, regulatory and filing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$269,795, which was consistent with \$257,354 for the comparative period of 2011.

#### Office administrative expenses

Office administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$360,894 compared to \$283,161 for the comparative period of 2012. The increase was mainly due to the increased in office rent for Minco China. In addition, Minco China had income of \$26,000 for renting a driller to a third party during 2012, which was offset against office administrative expense. No such miscellaneous income and rental income was generated in 2013. Minco China also paid \$19,000 Chinese tax on the sale of two exploration permits in Xicheng East during the first quarter of 2013 (a gain recognized in 2012).

## Property investigation

Property investigation expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$112,863 compared to \$12,748 for the comparative period of 2012. The increase was due to the hiring of the Vice President of Business Development in November 2012.

Property investigation expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$12,748 compared to \$117,605 for the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was mainly due to the Company focusing on its Gansu Longnan project in 2012.

#### Salaries and benefit

Salaries and benefit expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were in line with the comparative period of 2012.

Salaries and benefit expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$679,310 compared to \$369,242 for the comparative period of 2011. In the fourth quarter of 2011, the Company recognized a recovery of payroll taxes in China in the amount of \$136,000 that reduced salaries and benefit expenses significantly.

#### Share-based compensation

Share-based compensation expense was \$993,331 compared to \$957,305 for the comparative period of 2012. The increase was due to greater number of stock options granted in 2013.

Share-based compensation expense was \$957,305 compared to \$2,264,809 for the comparative period of 2011. The decrease was due to the reduced value of stock options granted in 2012 versus 2011.

To date the Company has been in the exploration stage and has not earned revenue from operations. Income earned has been interest, rental and sundry income.

## Finance and other income (expense)

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the net amount of finance and other income was \$1,452,290 compared to \$614,636 for the comparative period of 2012. The increase was mainly due to the gain on legal settlement of \$1,343,638 recognized in 2013.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, the net amount of finance and other income was \$614,636 compared to the finance and other expenses of \$128,474 for the comparative period of 2011. The increase was mainly from interest income and also the gain on sale of exploration permits of \$442,796 recognized in 2012.

## Summary of quarterly results

		2013 (un	audited)		2012 (unaudited)			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Exploration recovery	-	-	(622,293)	-	-	-	-	-
Exploration costs	558,854	478,733	241,109	271,555	666,527	359,460	288,413	302,889
Administrative expenses	608,859	596,239	747,246	781,747	658,377	643,012	873,743	652,433
Operating loss	(1,167,713)	(1,074,972)	(366,062)	(1,053,302)	(1,324,904)	(1,002,472)	(1,162,156)	(955,322)
Gain on legal settlement	542,243	-	-	801,395	-	-	-	-
Gain on sale of exploration permits		-			-	442,796	-	-
Gain (loss) on marketable securities	-	-	(2,100)	630	(2,940)	2,310	(2,100)	(6,300)
Finance and other income	6,623	8,047	29,902	65,550	38,933	39,963	61,568	40,406
Loss for the period before loss from equity investment and dilution								
loss	(618,847)	(1,066,925)	(338,260)	(185,727)	(1,288,911)	(517,403)	(1,102,688)	(921,216)
Dilution loss	-	(77,123)	-	(291)	(86)	(272)	-	(8,040)
Share of loss from equity investment in Minco Silver	(32,687)	(329,818)	(153,515)	(140,112)	(105,098)	(502,705)	(63,944)	(361,069)
Net loss for the period	(651,534)	(1,473,866)	(491,775)	(326,130)	(1,394,095)	(1,020,380)	(1,166,632)	(1,290,325)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	426,268	(153,196)	449,719	130,479	61,989	(169,901)	112,604	(87,571)
Comprehensive loss for the period	(225,266)	(1,627,062)	(42,056)	(195,651)	(1,332,106)	(1,190,281)	(1,054,028)	(1,377,896)
Basic and diluted loss per share	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.03)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,348,215

## FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION

(i) Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements of each entity in the group are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars.

The functional currency of Minco Gold is the Canadian dollar.

The functional currency of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries is RMB.

The financial statements of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries ("foreign operations") are translated into the Canadian dollar presentation currency as follows:

- Assets and liabilities at the closing rate at the date of the statement of financial position
- Income and expenses at the average rate of the period (as this is considered a reasonable approximation to actual rates).

All resulting changes are recognized in other comprehensive income as cumulative translation adjustments.

When the settlement of a monetary item receivable from or payable to a foreign operation is neither planned nor likely in the foreseeable future, foreign exchange gains and losses arising from the item are considered to form part of the net investment in a foreign operation and are recognized in other comprehensive income.

When an entity disposes of its entire interest in a foreign operation, or loses control, joint control, or significant influence over a foreign operation, the foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the foreign operation are recognized in profit or loss. If an entity disposes of part of an interest in a foreign operation which remains a subsidiary, a proportionate amount of foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the subsidiary are reallocated between controlling and non-controlling interests.

(ii) Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency of an entity using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Generally, foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of foreign currency transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than an operation's functional currency are recognized in the statement of income (loss).

## INFLATION

The Company does not believe that inflation will have a materially adverse effect on its financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the Company will not experience a material adverse effect on its financial condition due to a substantial increase in inflation.

## EXPLORATION AND EVALUATION COSTS

Exploration and evaluation costs include costs to acquire the rights to explore, geological studies, exploratory drilling and sampling and directly attributable administrative costs.

Exploration and evaluation costs relating to non-specific projects or properties or those incurred before the Company has obtained legal rights to explore an area are expensed in the period incurred. In addition, exploration and evaluation costs, other than direct acquisition costs, are expensed before a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential.

Exploration and evaluation costs are capitalized as mineral interests when a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential on a property. A mineral resource is considered to have economic potential when it is expected that documented resources can be legally and economically developed considering long-term metal prices. Therefore, prior to capitalizing such costs, management determines that the following conditions have been met:

i) There is a probable future benefit that will contribute to future cash inflows;

ii) The Company can obtain the benefit and control access to it; and

iii) The transaction or event giving rise to the benefit has already occurred.

Once the technical feasibility and commercial viability of the extraction of resources from a particular mineral property has been determined, mineral interests are reclassified to mine properties within property, plant and equipment and carried at cost until the properties to which they relate are placed into commercial production, sold, abandoned or determined by management to be impaired in value.

Costs relating to any producing mineral interests would be amortized on a unit of production basis over the estimated ore reserves. Costs incurred after the property is placed into production that increase production volume or extend the life of a mine are capitalized.

Proceeds from the sale of properties or cash proceeds received from option payments are recorded as a reduction of the related mineral interest.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements requires management to use judgment in applying its accounting policies and estimates and assumptions about the future. Estimates and other judgments are continuously evaluated and are based on management's experience and other factors, including expectations about future events that are believed to be reasonable in the circumstances. The following discusses the most significant accounting judgments and estimates that the Company has made:

#### Equity investment in Minco Silver

The Company reviews its equity investment in Minco Silver when there is any indication that the investment might be impaired. Management has assessed impairment indicators on this equity investment and has concluded that there was neither a prolonged decline nor a significant decline as at December 31, 2013.

#### Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company may encounter difficulty in settling its commitments when due. In managing this risk, management determined that the Company's cash balance as at December

31, 2013 of \$1.8 million combined with any cash proceeds raised through the sale of equity interests in Minco Silver would be sufficient to meet its cash requirements for the Company's administrative overhead and to maintain its mineral interest throughout fiscal 2014.

## SHARE-BASED PAYMENTS

The Company grants stock options to directors, officers, employees and service providers. Each tranche in an award is considered a separate award with its own vesting period. The Company applies the fair-value method of accounting for share-based payments and the fair value is calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

Share-based payments for employees and others providing similar services are determined based on the grant date fair value. Share based payments for non-employees are determined based on the fair value of the goods/services received or option granted measured at the date on which the Company obtains such goods/services.

Compensation expense is recognized over each tranche's vesting period, in earnings or capitalized as appropriate, based on the number of awards expected to vest. If stock options are ultimately exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to share capital.

## SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company's other significant accounting policies are described in the notes to the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013.

## B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

**Cash Flow** 

	Year ended December 31,	
	2013	
	\$	\$
Operating activities	(6,043,493)	(3,376,809)
Investing activities	5,977,656	(4,637,653)
Financing activities	1,459,417	1,661,832

## **Operating** activities

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company used \$6,043,493 cash in operating activities compared to \$3,376,809 cash used in 2012. The increase was primarily due to the final payment of RMB25.2 million (\$4.3 million) for the Changkeng Exploration Permit paid to the 757 Exploration Team.

#### Investing activities

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company redeemed short-term investments of \$5.2 million and received the proceeds of \$801,395 from the legal settlement with the 208 Team to arrive at \$5,977,656 cash generated from investing activities.

Investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2012 included the purchase of short-term investments of \$5,066,771, which was offset by proceeds of \$442,796 from the sale of two exploration permits.

## Financing activities

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company received \$159,417 cash advanced from Mingzhong's minority shareholders compared to \$nil for the comparative period of 2012. In addition, the Company received a \$1,300,000 advance from Minco Silver compared to a \$1,661,832 advance from Minco Silver for the Comparative period of 2012. The cash advances were used for working capital purposes.

## Capital Resources

As at December 31, 2013, the Company had \$1,797,809 in cash and cash equivalents which was held by the Company's Chinese subsidiaries. The Company may face delays repatriating funds held in China if at any time the Company requires additional resources to enable it to undertake projects elsewhere in the world.

The Company's ability to meet its obligations and finance exploration and development activities over the long-term depends on its ability to generate cash flow through various debt or equity financing initiatives. Capital markets may not be receptive to offerings of new equity from treasury or debt, whether by way of private placements or public offerings. The Company's growth and success is dependent on external sources of financing which may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

The Company plans on meeting any additional working capital requirements through the sale of its equity interest in Minco Silver when necessary. In addition, the Company plans to sell the noncore projects to generate working capital.

## Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk includes the risk that the Company cannot meet its financial obligations as they come due. The Company has in place a planning and budgeting process to help determine the funds required to support the Company's normal operating requirements and its exploration and development plans. As at December 31, 2013, the Company has \$1.8 million cash to fund exploration and general corporate requirement. These funds are held primarily in the Company's Chinese subsidiaries; therefore, the Company may face delays repatriating funds held in China if at any time the Company needs additional resources to enable it to undertake projects elsewhere in the world.

The Company is an exploration company and therefore has no source of revenues. As such, during the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company incurred a net loss of \$2,943,305, had accumulated deficit of \$44,976,192 and a working capital deficit of \$1,656,185. The Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company may encounter difficulty in settling its commitments when due. In managing this risk, management determined that the Company's cash balance as at December 31, 2013 of \$1.8 million combined with any cash proceeds raised through the sale of equity interests in Minco Silver would be sufficient to meet its cash requirements for the Company's administrative overhead and to maintain its mineral interest throughout fiscal 2014.

#### **Equity Investment in Minco Silver**

As at December 31, 2013, the Company owns 13,000,000 common shares of Minco Silver (December 31, 2011 - 13,000,000 common shares) that were acquired in 2004 in exchange for the transfer of the Fuwan property and the silver interest in the Changkeng property. This reflects ownership of 21.91% of Minco Silver as at December 31, 2013.

Comprehensive income (loss) on the investment in Minco Silver is as follows:

Year ended December 31,	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Dilution gain (loss) in Minco Silver	(77,414)	(8,398)	8,710,000
Equity loss of Minco Silver	(656,132)	(1,032,816)	(1,443,391)
Cumulative translation adjustment	726,975	(72,395)	287,268
Comprehensive income (loss) from	(6 571)	(1,112,600)	7 552 977
investment in Minco Silver	(6,571)	(1,113,609)	7,553,877

As at December 31, 2013 the closing share price for Minco Silver's shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange was \$0.70 (December 31, 2011 - \$1.55 per share).

The following is a summary of Minco Silver's balance sheet and reconciliation to carrying amounts as at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
	\$	\$
Current assets	64,856,555	66,923,816
Mineral interests	27,369,966	21,012,566
Property, plant and equipment	483,281	572,583
Current liability	523,984	512,604
Shareholders' equity	92,185,818	87,996,361
Reconciliation to carrying amounts:		
Minco Gold's share in percentage	21.91%	22.02%
Minco Gold's share in \$ Differences between Minco Gold's share and	20,197,756	19,376,799
carrying value	(6,830,920)	(6,001,392)
Carrying value of investment in Minco Silver	13,368,836	13,375,407
Market value of Minco Silver shares	9,100,000	20,150,000

The following is a summary of Minco Silver's income statement for the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

Year ended December 31,	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Administrative expenses	3,458,998	5,596,671	6,674,066
Net loss for the year Other comprehensive income (loss) for the	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
year	3,309,545	(327,801)	931,652
Comprehensive income (loss) for the year	322,512	(5,004,351)	(5,039,190)

## **REPATRIATION OF FUNDS FROM CHINA**

The Company may face delays repatriating funds held in China by its subsidiaries if at any time it needs additional resources to enable it to undertake projects elsewhere in the world. For a discussion of the restrictions on repatriation of funds held in China please see "*Item 3:.D. Risk Factors -Repatriation of Capital Located in China*".

## C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES

The Company does not engage in research and development activities and does not have any patents or licenses.

## D. TREND INFORMATION

As the Company is an exploration company with no producing properties, information regarding trends in production, sales and inventory and similar are not meaningful.

## E. OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

The Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

## F. TABULAR DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The Company has contractual commitments requiring payments in the amounts as follows:

	Payments due by period					
Contractual obligations	Less than 1 Total year 1-3 years			4-5 years	After 5 years	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Advanced from Mingzhong's Minority Shareholders	167,920	167,920	-	-	-	
Operating leases (1)	485,741	300,680	185,061	-	-	
Other obligations (2)	4,136,564	4,136,564	-	-	-	
Total contractual obligations	4,790,225	4,605,164	185,061	-	-	

## (1) Office rental payments – Canada and China

(2) Due to related parties and other financial liabilities

## G. SAFE HARBOR

We intend that all forward-looking statements we make will be subject to safe harbor protection of the federal securities laws pursuant to Section 27A of the *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended (the "Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Securities *Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Readers are referred to the Risk Factors section of this Annual Report and the various other documents filed by the Company with the pertinent security exchange commissions, specifically the most recent quarterly reports, annual report and material change reports, each as it may be amended from time to time, which identify important risk factors that could cause actual results to differ from those contained in the forward-looking statements.

## ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

#### A. DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth all current directors and executive officers of the Company as of March 28, 2014, with each position and office held by them in the Company, their terms of office and the period of service as such. Each director's term of office expires at the next annual general meeting of shareholders to be held later this year. The Company is not party to any arrangement or understanding with a major shareholder, customer, supplier or others, pursuant to which any person referred to below was selected as a director or member of senior management.

<u>Name</u>	Present Position
Ken Z. Cai Robert Callander <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup> Michael Doggett <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup> Malcolm Clay <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup> Ellen Wei Peter Voulgaris	President, CEO and Director Director Director Director Chief Financial Officer Vice President
	Corporate Development

Notes:

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee
- (2) Member of the Compensation Committee
- (3) Member of the Nominating Committee

The business background and principal occupations of the Company's officers and directors are as follows:

## Ken Z. Cai President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Dr. Cai, age 50, has served as president, chief executive officer and a director of the Company since February 29, 1996. Dr. Cai holds a Ph.D. in mineral economics from Queen's University in Kingston, Ontario. Dr. Cai has 25 years' experience in mineral exploration, project evaluation, corporate financing and company management. Dr. Cai is also currently the CEO and a director of Minco Base Metals and Minco Silver.

## **Robert** Callander

#### Director

Mr. Callander, age 69, has been a director since August 1996. He holds an MBA from York University, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, as well as a Certified Financial Analyst accreditation from the Institute for Investment Management, Charlotte, Virginia. Mr. Callander has worked for Caldwell Securities Ltd. since 1992 and currently serves as a vice-president with that firm. Prior to his engagement with Caldwell Securities Ltd., Mr. Callander served as a corporate finance analyst with Burns Fry.

#### Michael Doggett Director

# Dr. Doggett, age 53, has been a director since July 2007. Dr. Doggett is a mineral economics consultant based in Vancouver. He is also an Adjunct Professor at the Department in Geological Sciences and Geological Engineering at Queen's University. He holds degrees in geology and mineral economics from Mount Allison University and Queen's University. Dr. Doggett has taught professional development seminars in exploration and project evaluation to more than 1,500 industry participants in a dozen countries and has carried out a range of consulting activities with mining companies, governments and international agencies. He currently sits as a Director of Murgor Resources Inc., Pacific Link Mining Corp., and Riverside Resources Inc.

#### Malcolm F. Clay Director

Mr. Clay, age 72, was appointed a Director of the Company and Chairman of the Audit Committee on November 16, 2007. Mr. Clay is a Chartered Accountant (FCA) and was a partner of KPMG and its predecessor firms for 27 years, retiring in 2002. As a public accountant, he served as lead audit or concurring partner for public companies listed on both American and Canadian exchanges. He was the Partner-in-Charge of the KPMG Vancouver Audit practice for ten years. In 1997, he was elected as the non-executive Chairman of KPMG Canada. During his career he acted as an accountant and advisor for numerous private companies and is currently the Chairman of the audit committee for four TSX Venture Exchange listed companies. He currently sits as a Director of Powertech Uranium Corp., Hanwei Energy Services Corp., Oakmont Minerals Corp. and Wolverine Minerals Corp.

## Peter Voulgaris,

## Vice President Corporate Development

Mr. Voulgaris, age 43, possesses nearly two decades of international mining experience, including exploration, mine development, operations, and corporate development. He worked as a project geologist at Placer Dome in Australia for seven years, after which he joined Newmont Mines Ltd. as senior mine geologist for three years.

Between 2003 and 2010, Mr. Voulgaris served at Ivanhoe Mines Ltd. in a variety of senior management positions and was responsible for engineering studies and mine construction of the Oyu Tolgoi project in Mongolia and project evaluations for various mergers and acquisitions. Prior to joining the Minco Group of Companies, he worked as an independent consultant providing services in evaluations and financial analysis for mining projects to both private and publicly listed companies. Mr. Voulgaris holds a Bachelor of Geological Engineering with Honors from RMIT University, and a Masters in Engineering Science from Queensland University, both in Australia.

# Ellen Wei

## **Chief Financial Officer**

Mrs. Ellen Wei, age 52, has been with the Minco Group of Companies since 2005. She worked at Zhonghua Accounting Firm, a subsidiary of the Ministry of Finance of China, in Beijing for twelve years. Prior to joining the Company, she worked at Ernst & Young LLP as an auditor in Hong Kong and Los Angeles for three years. Mrs. Wei was appointed as the CFO of Minco Mining (China) Co., Ltd in Beijing in 2005 and was transferred to Minco's Vancouver office as controller of the Minco Group in January 2009. She has served as the Company's CFO since November 23, 2012. Mrs. Wei holds a Bachelor of Accounting from Remin University of China and is a Certified Public Accountant in China and in Washington State. She is also a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of British Columbia.

Directors and officers of the Company are required to file insider reports with the System for Electronic Disclosure by Insiders ("SEDI") at <u>www.sedi.ca</u> and file their reports individually. To the best of the Company's knowledge, as at December 31, 2013, the directors and officers of the Company, as a group, beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, 4,891,013 common shares of the Company, representing approximately 9.71% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company.

## Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any of our directors and executive officers.

## **B.** COMPENSATION

Certain information about payments to the Company's executive officers is set out in the following table:

## Executive Officers

The following table provides a summary of compensation paid by us during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 to the senior management of the Company:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Share -based awards (\$)	Option- based awards (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Annual non- equity incentive plan compensation (\$) <sup>(6)</sup>	Pension value (\$)	All Other Compensati on (\$)	Total Compensation (\$)
Ken Z. Cai Chairman and CEO <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	2013	83,333	N/A	137,234 <sup>(7)</sup>	35,000	N/A	11,277	266,844
Ellen Wei CFO	2013	49,833	N/A	48,436 <sup>(8)</sup>	4,000	N/A	Nil	102,269
Peter Voulgaris Vice President of Corporate Development	2013	74,034	N/A	50,525 <sup>(9)</sup>	4,500	N/A	Nil	129,059
Ute Koessler Vice President Corporate Communications <sup>(3),(4)</sup>	2013	49,587	N/A	48,436 <sup>(10)</sup>	Nil	N/A	Nil	98,023

(1) As a management director of the Company, Dr. Cai does not collect any director's fees relating to his role as a director.

(2) Fees are paid to MLK Capital Corporation and Sinocan Capital Limited, companies controlled by Dr. Cai.

(3) Ms. Koessler ceased as Vice President Corporate Development of the Company effective August 1, 2013.

(4) Fees paid to Clarus 360 Productions Incorporated, a company controlled by Ms. Koessler.

(5) The Black Scholes valuation methodology was used to determine fair value on the date of grant.

(6) Amounts represent bonus awarded to the NEO in respect of the financial year.

- (7) Represents options to purchase up to 425,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.
- (8) Represents options to purchase up to 150,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.
- (9) Represents options to purchase up to 200,000 common shares of the Company, which were exercisable at a price of \$0.36 per common share with expire date February 18, 2018.
- (10) Represents options to purchase up to 150,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.

#### Directors' Compensation

The following table provides a summary of compensation paid by us during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 to the non-management directors of the Company:

Name	Fees earned (\$)	Share-based awards (\$)	Option-based awards (\$)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation (\$)	Pension value (\$)	All other compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Robert M. Callander	17,000	N/A	48,435 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	N/A	Nil	65,435
Malcolm Clay	16,748	N/A	40,363 <sup>(2)</sup>	Nil	N/A	Nil	57,111
Michael Doggett	16,000	N/A	40,363 <sup>(3)</sup>	Nil	N/A	Nil	56,363

(1) Represents options to purchase up to 150,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents options to purchase up to 125,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.

(3) Represents options to purchase up to 125,000 common shares of the Company, which are exercisable at a price of \$0.46 per common share and expire on January 14, 2018.

## Pension Plan Benefits

As of December 31, 2013, the Company did not have any defined benefit, defined contribution or deferred compensation plans for any of its senior officers or directors.

## C. BOARD PRACTICES

Directors are elected annually at the annual general meeting of shareholders. The Company has no contract with any of its directors that provides for payment upon termination. The following table sets forth the date since which each current director has served as such:

Name of Director	<b>Director Since</b>
Ken Z. Cai	February 29, 1996
Robert Callander	August 23, 1996
Michael Doggett	July 16, 2007
Malcolm Clay	November 16, 2007

## <u>Audit Committee</u>

The Company has an audit committee consisting of Messrs. Callander, Doggett and Clay. The board of directors has determined that Mr. Clay is an "audit committee financial expert" and is "independent" as such terms are used in Section 303A.02 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual. Please refer the section of this Annual Report entitled "*Item 6: Directors, Senior Management and Employees - A. Directors and Senior Management*" for Mr. Clay's complete bio.

The audit committee is a standing committee of the Board whose primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to:

- (a) the integrity of the Company's financial statements;
- (b) the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, as they relate to the Company's financial statements;
- (c) the qualifications, independence and performance of the Company's auditor;
- (d) internal controls and disclosure controls;
- (e) the performance of the Company's internal audit function; and
- (f) consideration and approval of certain related party transactions.

#### **Compensation Committee**

The Company has a Compensation Committee consisting of Messrs. Callander, Doggett and Clay. The primary purpose of the Compensation Committee is to:

- (a) establish, review and recommend to the Board of Directors of Minco Gold compensation and incentive plans and programs; and
- (b) review and approve compensation and awards under compensation and incentive plans and programs for the CEO and senior officers

with the intention of attracting, retaining and appropriately rewarding employees in order to motivate their performance in the achievement of the Company's business objectives and align their interests with the long-term interests of the Company's shareholders.

## D. EMPLOYEES

The Company currently shares offices in Vancouver and Beijing and 24 employees and consultants with Minco Silver, of which 9 are located in its Vancouver office, British Columbia and the other 15 are located in Beijing, China. In addition, the Company has 9 employees in China who are employed at the Longnan projects.

## E. SHARE OWNERSHIP

The following table sets forth, as at March 28, 2014, common stock held by the Company's officers and directors and all outstanding options and warrants to purchase common shares of the Company held by those individuals.

Name and Title	Common Shares Held	Percentage of Common Shares Outstanding at March 28, 2014	Stock Options Held
Ken Cai, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	4,618,736 <sup>(1)</sup>	9.14%	2,355,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
Robert Callander, Director	30,277	< 1%	725,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
Michael Doggett, Director	12,000	< 1%	600,000 <sup>(4)</sup>
Malcolm Clay, Director	30,000	< 1%	600,000(5)
Ellen Wei, Chief Financial Officer	NIL	< 1%	410,000%
Peter Voulgaris, VP corporate development			270,000(7)
TOTAL	4,691,013	9.14%	4,960,000

#### **Common Shares Owned by Officers and Directors**

Note:

(1) 3,634,052 common shares held by Pacific Canada Resources Inc., a private company, over which Dr. Cai exercises control or direction.

(2) Represents 430,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; 525,000 options exercisable at \$0.45 and expire of December 4, 2017; 425,000 options exercisable at \$0.46 and expire on January 14, 2018; 475,000 options exercisable at \$0.67 and expire on March 28, 2017; and 500,000 options exercisable at \$2.14 and expire January 14, 2016.

(3) Represents 150,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; 150,000 options exercisable at \$0.45 and expire of December 4, 2017; 150,000 options exercisable at \$0.46 and expire on January 14, 2018; 150,000 options exercisable at \$0.67 and expire on March 28, 2017; and 125,000 options exercisable at \$2.14 and expire January 14, 2016.

(4) Represents 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.45 and expire of December 4, 2017; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.46 and expire on January 14, 2018; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.67 and expire on March 28, 2017; and 100,000 options exercisable at \$2.14 and expire January 14, 2016.

(5) Represents 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.45 and expire of December 4, 2017; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.46 and expire on January 14, 2018; 125,000 options exercisable at \$0.67 and expire on March 28, 2017; and 100,000 options exercisable at \$2.14 and expire January 14, 2016.

(6) Represents 70,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; 30,000 options exercisable at \$0.45 and expire of December 4, 2017; 150,000 options exercisable at \$0.46 and expire on January 14, 2018; 90,000 options exercisable at \$0.67 and expire on March 28, 2017; and 70,000 options exercisable at \$2.14 and expire January 14, 2016.

(7) Represents 70,000 options exercisable at \$0.26 and expires on January 17, 2019; and 200,000 options exercisable at \$0.36 and expire of February 18, 2018.

#### Stock Option Plan

The Company adopted the Option Plan for certain directors, employees and consultants (collectively, the "Eligible Persons") of the Company or any of its affiliates. The Option Plan provides that Options may be granted to Eligible Persons on terms determined within the limitations set out in the Option Plan. The maximum number of common shares to be reserved for issuance at any one time under the Option Plan is 15% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company. As of the date of this Annual Report, there were 7,156,167 issued and outstanding Options, representing 14.2% (calculate as of date of filing) of the total amount issuable under the Option Plan. Under the terms of the Option Plan, the maximum number of common shares that may be reserved for issuance to insiders of the Company as a group within any 12 month period shall not exceed 10% of the number of common shares then outstanding. In addition, the aggregate number of common shares issuable to insiders under the plan and any other security based compensation arrangement of the Company shall not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company. The exercise price for an Option granted under the Option Plan may not be less than the Market Price (as such term is defined in the Option Plan) of the Company's common shares on the date of the grant. Options granted under the Option Plan are subject to vesting requirements. One third of the Options granted vest within six months of the grant date, one third of the Options granted vest within 12 months of the grant date and the final one third of the Options granted vest within 18 months of the grant date. Options granted under the plan may include stock appreciation rights ("SARs"). A SAR granted under the Option Plan shall entitle the Eligible Person to elect to surrender to the Company an unexercised Option, or any portion thereof, and to receive from the Company in exchange for that number of shares having an aggregate value equal to the excess of the market value of one share over the purchase price of one share specified in such Option, multiplied by the number of

shares called for by the option, or portion thereof, which is so surrendered. To date, no SARs have been issued under the Option Plan.

Options will be granted for a period which may not exceed five years from the date of grant (unless otherwise extended in accordance with the terms of the Option Plan) but will expire within 30 days of an Eligible Person ceasing to be a director, employee of or consultant to the Company in most circumstances. In cases of death, Options granted shall be exercisable by the Eligible Person's heirs or legal representatives within 12 months of the Eligible Person's death. No rights under the Option Plan and no Options awarded pursuant to the provisions of the Option Plan are assignable or transferable by any Eligible Person.

## ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

## A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

As of March 28, 2014, the Company believes that 4,631,107 (approximately 9.11%) of the 50,498,215 issued and outstanding common shares were held by 44 registered shareholders with addresses in the United States and 31 (approximately 79.97%) outstanding commons were held by 31 registered shareholders with addresses in Canada.

As far as known to the Company, and except as disclosed herein, the Company is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation(s) or by any foreign government. The following table sets forth, as of March 28, 2014, information with respect to (i) any person who is known to the Company to be the owner of more than 5% of any class of the Company's outstanding voting securities and (ii) the total amount of any class of the Company's voting securities owned by the officers and directors as a group.

Title of Class	Identity of Holder	Amount Owned	Percent of Class
Common shares	Ken Z. Cai	4,618,736	9.14% <sup>(1)</sup>
Common shares	IDG – Accel China Growth Fund II LP	5,040,000	9.97%

(1) 3,634,052 common shares are held by Pacific Canada Resources Inc., a private company, over which Dr. Cai exercises control or direction.

The voting rights of our major shareholders do not differ from the voting rights of holders of our Company's common shares.

To the extent known to the Company, as at March 28, 2014, the Company is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation(s), by any foreign government or by any other legal person(s).

## B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

#### Shared expenses

Minco Silver and Minco Gold share offices and certain administrative expenses in Beijing and Minco Silver, Minco Base Metals Corporation ("MBM") and Minco Gold share offices and certain administrative expenses in Vancouver.

At December 31, 2013, the Company had \$3,584,387 due to Minco Silver (December 31, 2012 – \$1,250,129) and consisted of the following:

Amount due from Foshan Minco as at December 31, 2013 of \$15,847 (December 31, 2012 - \$1,075,820), representing the expenditures incurred by Minco China on behalf of Foshan Minco and shared office expenses.

Amount due to Minco Silver as at December 31, 2013 was 3,600,234 (December 31, 2012 – 2,325,949) representing funds advanced from Minco Silver to Minco Gold to support its operating activities in Canada net of shared head office expenses.

The amounts due are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand.

At December 31, 2013, the Company has \$67,418 due from MBM (December 31, 2012 - \$10,768), in relation to shared office expenses. In management's opinion, the Company is related to MBM through one common director and common management.

The amounts due are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand.

## Funding of Foshan Minco

Minco Silver cannot invest directly in Foshan Minco as Foshan Minco is legally owned by Minco China. All funding supplied by Minco Silver for exploration of the Fuwan Project must first go through Minco China via the Company to comply with Chinese Law. In the normal course of business, Minco Silver uses trust agreements when providing cash, denominated in US dollars, to Minco China via the Company for the purpose of increasing the registered capital of Foshan Minco. Minco China is a registered entity in China; however it is classified as being a WOFE and therefore can receive foreign investment. Foshan Minco is a Chinese company with registered capital denominated in RMB and can only receive domestic investment from Minco China. Increases to the registered capital of Foshan Minco must be denominated in RMB.

On August 12, 2011, the Company, Minco Gold and Minco China, entered into a trust agreement pursuant to which Minco Gold and Minco China confirmed that they had received US\$10 million from Minco Silver and Minco China was required to exchange these US dollar funds into RMB in order to increase Foshan Minco's registered share capital. As at December 31, 2013, all the funds has been transferred from Minco China to Minco Yinyuan Co. and Foshan Minco, and this trust agreement was effectively settled.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Minco Silver advanced US\$20 million to Minco China via the Company and Minco Resources in accordance with a trust agreement signed on April 30, 2013, under which Minco Silver agreed to advance US\$20 million to Minco China to increase Foshan Minco's registered share capital. As at December 31, 2013, Minco China held the US\$12,526,138 (\$13,399,210) and RMB 14,613,570 (\$2,556,161) in trust for Minco Silver.

#### Key Management compensation

Key management includes the Company's directors and senior management. This compensation is included in exploration costs, and administrative expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the following compensation was paid to key management.

		For the year of	ended December 31,
	<b>2013</b> \$	<b>2012</b> \$	<b>2011</b> \$
Cash remuneration	341,537	339,714	447,419
Share-based compensation	736,294	601,838	1,371,160
Total	1,077,831	941,552	1,818,579

The above transactions were conducted in the normal course of business.

## C. INTEREST OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL

Not Applicable.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### **Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

The following financial statements of the Company are attached to this Annual Report:

Audited consolidated financial statements for the Company as at December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the year ended December 31, 2013 (in Canadian dollars) with comparative figures for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Audited consolidated financial statements of Minco Silver Corporation as at December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the year ended December 31, 2013 (in Canadian dollars) with comparative figures for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

#### **Dividend Policy**

The Company has never paid any dividends and does not intend to pay any dividends in the near future.

## Legal Proceedings

Minco China commenced legal action seeking compensation for breach of the JV Agreement by the 208 Team on March 19, 2012. On March 25, 2013, Minco China settled its claim against the 208 Team relating to the JV Agreement for a settlement amount of RMB 14 million (\$2.3 million). As at the date of this Annual Report, Minco China has received RMB 9 million (\$1.5 million). Minco China has reserved the right to take further legal action.

## Significant Changes

There have been no significant changes since the date of the annual financial statements included in this document.

## ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING

Since February 24, 1998, the Company's common shares have been listed on the TSX, currently under the trading symbol "MMM". The Company began trading on the NYSE MKT on November 22, 2005, currently under the trading symbol "MMK". On February 1, 2007, the trading symbol in the NYSE MKT was changed from "MMK" to "MGH." The following tables set forth the reported high and low prices of the Company's common shares for the five most recent fiscal years (Table A), each quarterly period for the past two fiscal years (Table B) and each month for the past six months (Table C).

#### Table A

High and low price for the five most recent fiscal years.

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	TSX (CDN\$) HIGH	TSX (CDN\$) LOW	NYSE MKT (US\$) HIGH	NYSE MKT (USD\$) LOW
2013	0.50	0.14	0.52	0.12
2012	0.97	0.35	0.98	0.34
2011	2.85	0.64	2.97	0.62
2010	2.85	0.70	2.86	0.65
2009	1.35	0.46	1.30	0.35

## <u>Table B</u>

High and low prices for each quarterly period for the past two fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

QUARTER ENDED	TSX (CDN\$) HIGH	TSX (CDN\$) LOW	NYSE MKT (USD\$) HIGH	NYSE MKT (USD\$) LOW
December 31, 2013	0.22	0.16	0.22	0.12
September 30, 2013	0.32	0.17	0.31	0.15
June 30, 2013	0.39	0.14	0.43	0.15
March 31, 2013	0.50	0.34	0.52	0.32
December 31, 2012	0.73	0.36	0.75	0.37
September 30, 2012	0.85	0.35	0.88	0.34
June 30, 2012	0.71	0.43	0.73	0.42
March 31, 2012	0.97	0.65	0.98	0.65

## Table C

High and low prices for each month for the past six months.

MONTH/YEAR	TSX (CDN \$) HIGH	TSX (CDN \$) LOW	NYSE MKT (USD \$) HIGH	NYSE MKT (USD \$) LOW
February 2014	0.68	0.45	0.62	0.42
January 2014	0.51	0.18	0.43	0.16
December 2013	0.20	0.17	0.19	0.12
November 2013	0.21	0.16	0.21	0.15
October 2013	0.22	0.17	0.22	0.16
September 2013	0.26	0.20	0.25	0.19

## A. Share Capital

Not Applicable.

## B. MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Our Articles do not contain a description of our objects and purposes.

Our Articles restrict a director's power to vote on a proposal, arrangement or contract in which the director is materially interested unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution. There is no mandatory retirement age for our directors and our directors are not required to own securities of our company in order to serve as directors.

Our authorized capital consists of an unlimited number of common shares without par value.

Holders of our common shares are entitled to vote at all meetings of shareholders, receive any dividend declared by us and, subject to the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to any other class of shares, receive the remaining property of our company upon dissolution.

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), the Company may by special resolution: (i) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; or (ii) vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares, whether or not any or all of those shares of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued.

Each director holds office until the expiry of his term or until his successor is elected or appointed, unless his office is earlier vacated in accordance with our Articles or with the provisions of the British Columbia *Business Corporations Act*. At each annual meeting of our company, directors are elected to hold office until the next annual meeting of shareholders. A director appointed or elected to fill a vacancy on the board of directors holds office until the next annual general meeting of shareholders.

An annual meeting of shareholders must be held at such time in each year that is not later than fifteen months after the last preceding annual meeting and at such place as our board of directors may from time to time determine. The holders of not less than five percent of our issued shares that carry the right to vote at a meeting may requisition our directors to call a meeting of shareholders for the purposes stated in the requisition. The quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of shareholders is two shareholders, or one of more proxyholders representing two shareholders, or one shareholder and a proxyholder representing another shareholder. Only persons entitled to vote, our directors and auditors and others who, although not entitled to vote, are otherwise entitled or required to be present, are entitled to be present at a meeting of shareholders.

Except as provided in the *Investment Canada Act*, there are no limitations specific to the rights of non-Canadians to hold or vote our common shares under the laws of Canada or British Columbia, or in our charter documents. See the section of this Annual Report entitled "*Exchange Controls*" below for a discussion of the principal features of the *Investment Canada Act* for non-Canadian residents proposing to acquire our common shares.

Our Articles do not contain any provisions governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

Our Articles are not significantly different from the requirements of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), and the conditions imposed by our Articles governing changes in capital are not more stringent than what is required by the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia).

## C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

The only material contract not in the ordinary course of business entered into by the Company during the most recent two financial years was:

1. On April 30, 2013, the Company entered into a Trust Agreement with Minco Silver and Minco China regarding interests in Foshan Minco held by Minco China in trust for Minco Silver. Minco Silver advanced US\$20,000,000 to the Company for the purposes of investment in Foshan Minco to increase Foshan Minco's registered capital.

## D. EXCHANGE CONTROLS

Except as provided in the *Investment Canada Act*, there are no limitations specific to the rights of non-Canadians to hold or vote our common shares under the laws of Canada or British Columbia or in our charter documents. The following summarizes the principal features of the *Investment Canada Act* for non-Canadian residents proposing to acquire our common shares.

This summary is of a general nature only and is not intended to be, and should not be construed to be, legal advice to any holder or prospective holder of our common shares, and no opinion or representation to any holder or prospective holder of our common shares. Accordingly, holders and prospective holders of our common shares should consult with their own legal advisors with respect to the consequences of purchasing and owning our common shares.

The *Investment Canada Act* governs the direct or indirect acquisition of control of an existing Canadian business by non-Canadians. Under the *Investment Canada Act*, non-Canadian persons or entities acquiring "control" (as defined in the *Investment Canada Act*) of a corporation carrying on business in Canada are required to either notify, or file an application for review with, Industry Canada, unless a specific exemption, as set out in the *Investment Canada Act*, applies. Industry Canada may review any transaction which results in the direct or indirect acquisition of control of a Canadian business, where the gross value of corporate assets exceeds certain threshold levels (which are higher for investors from members of the World Trade Organization, including United States residents, or World Trade Organization member-controlled companies) or where the activity of the business is related to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity. No change of voting control will be deemed to have occurred, for purposes of the *Investment Canada Act*, if less than one-third of the voting control of a Canadian corporation is acquired by an investor. In addition, the *Investment Canada Act* permits the Canadian government to review any investment where the responsible Minister has reasonable grounds to believe that an investment by a non-Canadian could be injurious to national security. No financial threshold applies to a national security review. The Minister may deny the investment, ask for undertakings, provide terms or conditions for the investment or, where the investment has already been made, require divestment. Review can occur before or after closing and may apply to corporate re-organizations where there is no change in ultimate control.

If an investment is reviewable under the *Investment Canada Act*, an application for review in the form prescribed is normally required to be filed with Industry Canada prior to the investment taking place, and the investment may not be implemented until the review has been completed and the Minister responsible for the *Investment Canada Act* is satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada. If the Minister is not satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada. If the Minister is not satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada applicant must not implement the investment, or if the investment has been implemented, may be required to divest itself of control of the Canadian business that is the subject of the investment. The Minister is required to provide reasons for a decision that an investment is not of net benefit to Canada.

Certain transactions relating to our common shares will generally be exempt from the *Investment Canada Act*, subject to the Minister's prerogative to conduct a national security review, including:

- (a) the acquisition of our common shares by a person in the ordinary course of that person's business as a trader or dealer in securities;
- (b) the acquisition of control of our Company in connection with the realization of security granted for a loan or other financial assistance and not for a purpose related to the provisions of the *Investment Canada Act*; and

(c) the acquisition of control of our Company by reason of an amalgamation, merger, consolidation or corporate reorganization following which the ultimate direct or indirect control in fact of our Company, through ownership of our common shares, remains unchanged.

## **Chinese Currency**

The Renminbi currently is not a freely convertible currency. Although the Chinese central government's policies were introduced in 1996 to reduce restrictions on the convertibility of Renminbi into foreign currency for current account items, conversion of Renminbi into foreign exchange for capital items, such as foreign direct investment, loans or security, requires the approval of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange and other relevant authorities. The People's Bank of China (PBOC), sets and publishes a daily Base Exchange rate with reference primarily to the supply and demand of Renminbi against a basket of currencies in the market during the prior day.

The PBOC also takes into account other factors, such as the general conditions existing in the international foreign exchange markets. Since 1994, the conversion of Renminbi into foreign currencies, including Hong Kong dollars and US\$, has been based on rates set by the PBOC, which are set daily based on the previous day's interbank foreign exchange market rates and current exchange rates in the world financial markets. From 1994 to July 20, 2005, the official exchange rate for the conversion of Renminbi to U.S. dollars was generally stable.

On July 21, 2005, China government introduced a managed floating exchange rate system to allow the value of the Renminbi to fluctuate within a regulated band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of currencies. On the same day, the value of the Renminbi appreciated by 2% against the U.S. dollar. China's government has

since made and in the future may make further adjustments to the exchange rate system. The PBOC announces the closing price of a foreign currency traded against the Renminbi in the inter-bank foreign exchange market after the closing of the market on each working day, and makes it the central parity for the trading against the Renminbi on the following working day.

## E. TAXATION

## **Canadian Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following summarizes the principal Canadian federal income tax consequences applicable to the holding and disposition of common shares in the capital of the Company by a United States resident, and who holds common shares solely as capital property (a "US Holder" as defined below). This summary is based on the current provisions of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "Tax Act"), the regulations thereunder, all amendments thereto publicly proposed by the government of Canada, the published administrative practices of Canada Revenue Agency, and on the current provisions of the Canada-United States Income Tax Convention, 1980, as amended (the "Treaty").

Except as otherwise expressly provided, this summary does not take into account any provincial, territorial or foreign (including without limitation, any US) tax law or treaty. It has been assumed that all currently proposed amendments will be enacted substantially as proposed and that there is no other relevant change in any governing law or practice, although no assurance can be given in these respects. Each US Holder is advised to obtain tax and legal advice applicable to such US Holder's particular circumstances. Every US Holder is liable to pay a Canadian withholding tax on every dividend that is or is deemed to be paid or credited to the US Holder on the US Holder's common shares. The statutory rate of withholding tax is 25% of the gross amount of the dividend paid. The Treaty reduces the statutory rate with respect to dividends paid to a US Holder for the purposes of the Treaty. Where applicable, the general rate of withholding tax under the Treaty is 15% of the gross amount of the dividend, but if the US Holder is a company that owns at least 10% of the voting stock of the Company and beneficially owns the dividend, the rate of withholding tax is 5% for dividends paid or credited after 1996 to such corporate US Holder. The Company is required to withhold the applicable tax from the dividend payable to the US Holder, and to remit the tax to the Receiver General of Canada for the account of the US Holder.

Pursuant to the Tax Act, a US Holder will not be subject to Canadian capital gains tax on any capital gain realized on an actual or deemed disposition of a common share, including a deemed disposition on death, provided that the US Holder did not hold the common share as capital property used in carrying on a business in Canada, and that neither the U. S. Holder nor persons with whom the US Holder did not deal at arm's length (alone or together) owned or had the right or an option to acquire 25% or more of the issued shares of any class of the Company at any time in the five years immediately preceding the disposition.

## **United States Tax Consequences**

The following summarizes the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences to the holding and disposition of common shares in the capital of the Company by US Holders and who holds their shares as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("the Code").

## US Holders

As used herein, a "US Holder" includes a holder of Common Shares who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation (including any other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, and an estate whose income is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source, or a trust (a) if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations. If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds common shares, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If a US Holder is a partner in a partnership that holds the common shares, the US Holder should consult its tax advisor regarding the specific tax consequences of owning and disposing of its shares. A US Holder does not include: (1) those who own (directly, or indirectly by attribution) 10% or more of the share capital or voting power of the Company; (2) are persons subject to the alternative minimum tax; (3) persons holding the shares as part of a straddle, hedging or conversion transaction and (4) persons subject to special provisions of federal income tax laws, such as tax exempt organizations, qualified retirement plans, financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, broker-dealers, non-resident alien individuals or foreign corporations whose ownership of common shares is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and shareholders who acquired their stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation.

The following discussion is based upon the sections of the Code, Treasury Regulations, published Internal Revenue Service rulings, published administrative positions of the Internal Revenue Service and court decisions that are currently applicable,

any or all of which could be materially adversely changed, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. In addition, this discussion does not consider the potential effects, both adverse and beneficial, of recently proposed legislation which, if enacted could be applied, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax matters that may be relevant to a US Holder in light of its particular circumstances, and it does not address any state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, owning and disposing of the common shares of the Company. Each US Holder should consult with his or her own tax advisor with respect to the tax considerations relevant to such US Holder and its particular circumstances.

#### Dividends and Other Distributions on the Common Shares

Subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below under "Passive Foreign Investment Company," the gross amount of all our distributions to a US Holder with respect to the common shares (including any Canadian taxes withheld there from) will be included in the US Holder's gross income as foreign source ordinary dividend income on the date of receipt by the US Holder, but only to the extent that the distribution is paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under US federal income tax principles). To the extent that the amount of the distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of a US Holder's tax basis in its common shares, and to the extent the amount of the distribution exceeds the US Holder's tax basis, the excess will be taxed as capital gain. We do not currently, and we do not intend to, calculate our earnings and profits, if any, under US federal income tax principles. Therefore, a US Holder should expect that a distribution, if any, will be treated as a dividend. The dividends will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction allowed to corporations in respect of dividends received from other US corporations.

With respect to non-corporate US Holders for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2012, dividends may constitute "qualified dividend income" that is taxed at the lower applicable capital gains rate provided that (1) the common shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States or we are eligible for the benefits of the income tax treaty, (2) we are not a passive foreign investment company (as discussed below) for either our taxable year in which the dividend was paid or the preceding taxable year, (3) certain holding period requirements are met and (4) the US Holder is not under an obligation to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. US Treasury guidance indicates that our common shares, which are listed on NYSE MKT Equities, are readily tradable on an established securities market in later years. US Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the lower rate for dividends paid with respect to our common shares. There can be no assurance of the Company's PFIC status in either the year of the distribution or the year preceding the distribution.

Subject to certain limitations, Canadian taxes withheld from a distribution to a US Holder will be eligible for credit against such US Holder's US federal income tax liability. If a refund of the tax withheld is available to the US Holder under the laws of Canada or under the income tax treaty between the United States and Canada, the amount of tax withheld that is refundable will not be eligible for such credit against the US Holder's US federal income tax liability (and will not be eligible for the deduction against the US Holder's US federal taxable income). If the dividends are qualified dividend income (as discussed above), the amount of the dividend taken into account for purposes of calculating the foreign tax credit limitation will in general be limited to the gross amount of the dividend, multiplied by the reduced rate divided by the highest rate of tax normally applicable to dividends. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, dividends distributed by us with respect to common shares generally will constitute "passive category income" but could, in the case of certain US Holders, constitute "general category income." The rules relating to the determination of the US foreign tax credit are complex, and US Holders should consult their tax advisors to determine whether and to what extent a credit would be available. A US Holder that does not elect to claim a foreign taxe spaid in that taxable year.

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of the Company's common shares, a US Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of the common shares and the US Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares. The capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if, at the time of sale, exchange or other disposition, the US Holder has held the common shares for more than one year. Net long-term capital gains of non-corporate US Holders, including individuals, are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Any gain or loss that a US Holder recognizes generally will be treated as gain or loss from sources within the United States for purposes of the US foreign tax credit limitation discussed above.

If the Company pays distributions on the Common Shares in Canadian dollars, the US dollar value of such distributions should be calculated by reference to the exchange rate prevailing on the date of actual or constructive receipt of the distributions, regardless of whether the Canadian dollars are converted into US dollars at that time. If Canadian dollars are converted into US dollars on the date of actual or constructive receipt of such distributions, a US Holder's tax basis in such Canadian dollars will be equal to their US dollar value on that date and, as a result, the US Holder generally will not be required to recognize any foreign currency exchange gain or loss. Any gain or loss recognized on a subsequent conversion

or other disposition of the Canadian dollars generally will be treated as US source ordinary income or loss for purposes of the U.S. foreign tax credit limitation discussed above.

## Passive Foreign Investment Companies

We believe we were not a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") for US federal income tax purposes for our taxable year ended December 31, 2013. A non-U.S. corporation is considered to be a PFIC for any taxable year if either:

- at least 75% of its gross income is passive income which includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents (other than rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and not derived from a related person), certain gains from the sales of commodities, annuities and gains from assets that produce passive income, or
- at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets during a taxable year) is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income (the "asset test").

There can be no assurance that in any given year 75% or more of the Company's gross income will not be passive income and we will not become a PFIC in that or any future taxable year.

We will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets and earning our proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, 25% or more (by value) of the stock.

A determination of the Company's PFIC status should be done on an annual basis (assuming that we can continue to be a publicly traded entity). As a result, our PFIC status may change. In particular, because the total value of our assets for purposes of the asset test will be calculated using the market price of our common shares (assuming that we continue to a publicly traded corporation for purposes of the applicable PFIC rules), our PFIC status will depend in large part on the market price of our common shares. Accordingly, fluctuations in the market price of our common shares may result in our being a PFIC for any year. If we are a PFIC for any year during which a US Holder holds common shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such US Holder holds common shares, absent a special election. For instance, if we cease to be a PFIC, a US Holder may avoid some of the adverse effects of the PFIC regime by making a deemed sale election with respect to the common shares. If we are a PFIC for any taxable year and any of our non-US subsidiaries is also a PFIC, a US Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. US Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors about the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries. For purposes of the PFIC provisions, passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents (other than rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and not derived from a related person), certain gains from the sales of commodities, annuities and gains from assets that produce passive income.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a US Holder holds common shares, such US Holder will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any "excess distribution" that it receives and any gain it realizes from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of the common shares, unless the US Holder makes a "mark-to-market" election as discussed below. Distributions received by a US Holder in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions such US Holder received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or its holding period for the common shares will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the US Holder's holding period for the common shares,
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we became a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income, and
- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to the highest tax rate for the US Holder in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

The tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or "excess distribution" cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale of the common shares cannot be treated as capital, even if the US Holder holds the common shares as capital assets.

Alternatively, a US Holder of "marketable stock" (as defined below) in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to shares of a PFIC to elect out of the tax treatment discussed above. If a US Holder makes a valid mark-to-market election for the common shares, the US Holder will include in income each year an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the common shares as of the close of its taxable year over its adjusted basis in such common shares. The US Holder is allowed a deduction for the excess, if any, of the adjusted basis of the common shares over their fair market value as of the close of the taxable year. However, deductions are allowable only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains on the common shares included in the U.S. Holder's income for prior taxable years. Amounts included in a U.S. Holder's income under a mark-to-market election, as well as gain on the actual sale or other disposition of the common shares, as well as to any loss realized on the actual sale or disposition of the common shares, to the extent that the amount of such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included for such

common shares. A US Holder's basis in the common shares will be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss amounts. If a US Holder makes such an election, the tax rules that ordinarily apply to distributions by corporations that are not PFICs would apply to distributions by us, except that the lower applicable capital gains rate for "qualified dividend income" discussed above under "Dividends and Other Distributions on the Common Shares" would not apply.

The mark-to-market election is available only for "marketable stock," which is stock that is traded in other than de minimis quantities on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter on a qualified exchange, including NYSE MKT Equities, or other market, as defined in applicable US Treasury regulations. We expect that our common shares will continue to be listed on NYSE MKT Equities and, consequently, the mark-to-market election would be available to US Holders of common shares were we to be a PFIC.

If a non-US corporation is a PFIC, a holder of shares in that corporation can avoid taxation under the rules described above by making a "qualified electing fund" election to include its share of the corporation's ordinary earnings and net capital gain income on a current basis. However, a US Holder can make a qualified electing fund election with respect to its common shares only if we furnish the US Holder annually with certain tax information. We intend to prepare or provide such information.

A US Holder that holds common shares in any year in which we are a PFIC will be required to file IRS Form 8621 regarding distributions received on the common shares and any gain realized on the disposition of the common shares.

US Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to the ownership and disposition of common shares.

#### Other Consequences

To the extent a shareholder is not subject to the tax regimes outlined above with respect to foreign corporations that are PFICs, the following discussion describes the United States federal income tax consequences arising from the holding and disposition of the Company's common shares.

#### Foreign Tax Credit

A US Holder may be entitled to claim a US foreign tax credit for, or deduct, Canadian taxes that are withheld on distributions received by the US Holder, subject to applicable limitations in the Code. Dividends paid on the common shares will be "passive category income" or "general category income" for US foreign tax credit purposes. The amount of foreign income taxes that may be claimed as a credit in any year is subject to complex limitations and restrictions, which must be determined on an individual basis by each US Holder. A US Holder that does not elect to claim a foreign tax credit with respect to any foreign taxes paid for a given taxable year may instead claim a deduction for all foreign paid in that taxable year. US Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the US foreign tax credit in their particular circumstances.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Dividends on common shares and the proceeds of a sale or redemption of a common share may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and possible US backup withholding at a current rate of 28%, unless the conditions of an applicable exemption are satisfied. Backup withholding will not apply to a US Holder who furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes any other required certification or who is otherwise exempt from backup withholding. US Holders who are required to establish their exempt status can provide such certification on IRS Form W-9. US Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the US information reporting and backup withholding rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against a US Holder's US federal income tax liability, and a U.S. Holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing any required information.

## US HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS ABOUT THE APPLICATION OF THE US FEDERAL TAX RULES TO THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES AS WELL AS THE STATE AND LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF COMMON SHARES.

## F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS

Not Applicable.

## G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS

Not Applicable.

## H. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY

The Company files annual reports and furnishes other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document that we file at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F St. NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 or by accessing the SEC's website (www.sec.gov). The Company also files its annual reports and other information with the Canadian Securities Administrators via SEDAR (www.sedar.com). Copies of the Company's material contracts are kept in the Company's administrative headquarters at 2772-1055 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC. V6E 3P3.

## I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION

The Company incorporated separate Companies with current or planned business operations, which are all created for the exploration and acquisition of mineral projects in China as described below.

- Minco China, incorporated in China on May 12, 2004, for the purposes of managing Minco Gold's projects in China, enhancing the Company's management team in China, and expanding upon certain mining activities (such as staking) in China. This company currently has 14 full time and part time employees.
- Minco Silver, incorporated on August 20, 2004, under the laws of British Columbia. Minco Silver was a 100% owned subsidiary of the Company. This company was incorporated to acquire and develop silver projects in China and is currently involved with the development of the Fuwan silver property in Guangdong Province, China.

At December 31, 2004, the Company owned a 70% interest in Minco Silver but following a subsequent financing by Minco Silver, Minco Gold's interest decreased to 55.56%. On December 2, 2005, Minco Silver became a reporting issuer listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") under the trading symbol "MSV". The Company currently owns 13,000,000 common shares of Minco Silver or 21.91% of the issued and outstanding common shares of Minco Silver. Minco Silver and GGB agreed pursuant to the Amending Contract that, subject to the payment of the applicable purchase price, Minco Silver (through Minco China) would hold a 100% interest in the Fuwan Permits, subject to GGB retaining a 10% net profit interest in the properties subject to the Fuwan Permits.

More information on the Company's subsidiaries can be found in Section 4.C "Organizational Structure".

## ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

The Company is exposed to market risk, primarily related to foreign exchange. The Company uses the Canadian dollar as its reporting currency and is therefore exposed to foreign exchange movements in China where the Company is conducting exploration activities.

## Year Ended December 31, 2013

The following table sets forth the principal components of the balance sheet at December 31, 2013 showing the sensitivity to exchange risk:

		Denominated in	Total Value	Effect of a 10% Change
	\$	RMB	in \$	in Exchange Rate
Cash and cash equivalents	252,017	8,837,293	1,797,809	154,579
Receivables (including due				
from Minco Base Metal)	79,361	4,023,087	783,067	70,371
Prepaid expenses and				
deposits	103,622	86,200	118,700	1,508
Current liabilities	3,670,315	3,625,549	4,304,484	63,417

The following table sets forth the principal components of statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 showing the sensitivity to exchange risk:

		Denominated in	Total Value	Effect of a 10% Change
	\$	RMB	in \$	in Exchange Rate \$
Exploration costs	92,053	4,951,209	927,958	83,591
Administrative expenses	2,082,675	3,933,015	2,734,091	65,142
Other gains (losses), net	(734,911)	8,763,883	718,744	145,336

## Year Ended December 31, 2012

The following table sets forth the principal components of the balance sheet at December 31, 2012 showing the sensitivity to exchange risk:

		Denominated in	Total Value	Effect of a 10% Change
	\$	RMB	in \$	in Exchange Rate \$
Cash and cash equivalents	81,812	1,148,641	263,054	18,124
Short-term investment	6,250	32,000,000	5,055,480	504,923
Receivables (including due				
from Minco Base Metals)	38,794	318,679	89,078	5,028
Prepaid expenses and				
deposits	84,173	347,225	138,961	5,479
Current liabilities	2,408,087	39,922,090	8,707,331	629,924

The following table sets forth the principal components of statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 showing the sensitivity to exchange risk:

		Denominated in	Total Value	Effect of a 10% Change
	\$	RMB	in \$	in Exchange Rate \$
Exploration costs	231,128	8,765,331	1,617,289	138,616
Administrative expenses	2,213,747	3,881,454	2,827,565	61,382
Other gains and losses, net	1,050,842	(3,947,506)	426,578	(62,426)

We believe that the selected rate change of 10% is reasonably possible in the near term. The Company has not entered into any material foreign exchange contracts to minimize or mitigate the effects of foreign exchange fluctuations on the Company's operations. The Company exchanges Canadian dollars to fund its Chinese operations. The Company has no long-term debt, therefore, the Company does not believe that the interest rate market risk to be material.

## ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

Not Applicable.

## PART II

# ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

Not Applicable.

## ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not Applicable.

## ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Disclosure controls and procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company is collected and communicated to management, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

At the end of the period covered by this report, the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, an evaluation was carried out under the supervision of, and with the participation of, the Company's management, including the CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operations of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Management concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as at December 31, 2013.

(b) Management's annual report on internal controls over financial reporting

Management is also responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal controls over financial reporting. Any system of internal control over financial reporting, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations. Therefore, even

those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

The control framework used to design the Company's internal control over financial reporting is the Internal Control - Integrated Framework (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Management has evaluated the effectiveness of design and operation of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting as at December 31, 2013. Based on the result of this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal controls over financial reporting are effective.

(c) Attestation report of the registered public accounting firm

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal controls over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the Company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to current rules of the SEC that permit the Company to provide only management's report in this Annual Report.

(d) Changes in internal controls over financial reporting

During the year ended December 31, 2013, there have been no material changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

## ITEM 16A AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

The Company's board of directors has determined that the Company has at least one audit committee financial expert serving on its audit committee and that the individual is "independent". Mr. Malcolm F. Clay, Chairman of the Audit Committee serves as the Audit Committee's financial expert. He is a Chartered Accountant, with over 30 years' experience in both public and private companies.

## ITEM 16B CODE OF ETHICS - BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The following is the Company's Code of Ethics for the Board of Directors and senior officers. The Code of Ethics is available on the Company's website (www.mincogold.com). A hard copy of the Code of Ethics may be requested from the Company by writing to the Company's Corporate Secretary at 2772-1055 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC. V6E 3R5.

#### Introduction

Our board of directors has adopted a code of ethics to provide principles for the purpose of promoting:

- honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;
- full, fair, accurate, timely, and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that we file with, or submit to, the SEC and in other public communications;
- compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;
- the prompt internal reporting of violations of our code of ethics; and
- accountability for adherence to our code of ethics.

Our code of ethics applies to our chief executive officer and other senior financial officers performing similar functions as these individuals are responsible for our financial management and satisfying our reporting requirements to securities commissions, stock exchanges and shareholders as well as reporting to our board of directors. In our code of ethics these individuals are referred to as "you".

#### Principles

- 1. You shall act with honesty and integrity in the performance of your duties, shall comply with all laws, rules and regulations of federal, provincial, state and local governments and other private and public regulatory agencies that affect the conduct of our business and our financial reporting.
- 2. You are responsible for full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in the reports and documents that we file with, or submit to, the SEC and in our other public communications. Accordingly, each of you is responsible for promptly bringing to the attention of the chairman of the board any material information of which you may become aware that affects our disclosure in our public filings.
- 3. You shall promptly bring to the attention of the chairman of the board any information you may have concerning evidence of a material violation of the securities or other laws, rules or regulations applicable to us and the operation of our business or any violation of this Code of Ethics. In either event, any reporting is confidential and you are protected from retaliation.

- 4. You shall promptly bring to the attention of the chairman of the board any information you may have concerning (a) significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect our ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data or (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in our financial reporting, disclosures or internal controls.
- 5. You must avoid any personal activity or association that could appear to influence your judgment or affect our best interests. You shall promptly bring to the attention of the chairman of the board any information you may have concerning any actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships, involving any management or other employees who have a significant role in our financial reporting, disclosures or internal controls.

#### Violations and Waivers

Our chairman of the board is to advise the board of directors in writing of all violations of this code of ethics reported to him. Our board of directors is to determine, with or without the advice of others, appropriate actions to be taken in the event you violate this code of ethics. These actions shall be reasonably designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote accountability for adherence to this code of ethics and may include actions ranging from: (a) writing notices to the individual involved that the Board has determined that there has been a violation to (b) termination of the individual's employment. In determining what action is appropriate in a particular case, the board of directors will take into account all relevant information, including the nature and severity of the violation, whether the violation was a single occurrence or repeated occurrences, whether the violation appears to have been intentional or inadvertent, whether the individual in question had been advised prior to the violation as to the proper course of action and whether or not the individual in question had committed other violation in the past.

## NO WAIVERS OF ANY PROVISION OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS MAY BE MADE EXCEPT BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS. ONLY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MAY AMEND THIS CODE OF ETHICS. ANY WAIVER OR AMENDMENT SHALL BE REPORTED AS REQUIRED BY LAW OR REGULATION.

## ITEM 16C PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

During the past two fiscal years, the Company has paid the following fees to its principal accountants, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Audit fees <sup>(1)</sup>	91,023	117,996
Audit-related fees <sup>(2)</sup>	8,000	3,250
Tax fees <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-
All other fees <sup>(4)</sup>	-	6,500
Total	99,203	127,746

Notes:

(1) The aggregate fees billed for audit services.

(2) The aggregate fees billed for consultation, assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our Company's financial statements.

(3) The aggregate fees billed for tax compliance, corporate income tax returns, tax advice, tax compliance, and tax planning services.

(4) The aggregate fees billed for professional services other than those listed in the other columns items.

It is within the mandate of the Audit Committee to approve all audit and non-audit related fees. The Audit Committee has pre-approved specifically identified non-audit related services. The auditors also present the estimate for the annual audit related services to the Audit Committee for approval prior to undertaking the annual audit of the financial statements.

## ITEM 16D EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS

## FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Each member of the Audit Committee is "independent" from management.

## ITEM 16E PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATE PURCHASERS

None.

## ITEM 16F CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

Not Applicable.

# ITEM 16G CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Not Applicable.

# ITEM 16H MINE SAFETY

Not Applicable.

# PART III

# ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Not applicable . Please see Item 18.

## **ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Attached hereto.

# **Financial Statement**

DOCUMENT	PAGE
Audited consolidated Financial Statements of the Company as at December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, including the Report of Independent Auditors	73-105
Audited consolidated Financial Statements of Minco Silver as at December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, including Report of Independent Auditors	106-135

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
NUMBER	
1.1*	Articles of Incorporation of Minco Gold Corporation
1.2*	Notice of Articles of Minco Gold Corporation
4.1*	Joint Venture agreement dated April 16, 2004 between Guangdong Geological Exploration and
	Development, the Company, Zhuhai Zhenjie Development Ltd and Foshan Baojiang Nonferrous
	Metals Corporation and Fushan Baojiang Nonferrous Metals Corporation
4.2*	Joint Venture agreement dated September 28, 2004 between Guangdong Geological Exploration
	and Zhenjie Development Ltd., Foshan Baojiang Nonferrous Metals Corp. and Guangdong Gold
	Corporation
4.3*	Confirmation agreement dated August 24, 2006 among the Company, Minco Silver and Minco
	China
4.4*	Assignment Agreement dated March 10, 2010 among the Company, Minco Silver and Minco China.
4.5*	Cost Sharing Agreement dated March 10, 2010 between the Company and Minco Silver.
4.6*	Co-operation Framework Agreement dated December 16, 2010 between Minco China, Inner
	Mongolia Urat Middle Banner Tugurige Gold Mine and The 208 Team of China National Nuclear
	Corporation
4.7*	Supplementary Agreement to the Co-operation Framework Agreement dated December 24, 2010
	between Minco China, Inner Mongolia Urat Middle Banner Tugurige Gold Mine and The 208
	Team of China National Nuclear Corporation.
4.8*	Trust Agreement dated June 9, 2011 between the Company, Minco Silver Corporation and Minco
	China.
4.9*	Share Exchange Agreement dated December 17, 2012 between the Company and Minco Resources
	Limited.
4.10	Trust Agreement dated April 30, 2013 between the Company, Minco Silver Corporation and Minco
-	China.
4.11*	Minco Gold Corporation Stock Option Plan
6.1	Audit Committee Charter
8.1	List of Significant Subsidiaries of the Company as at March 28, 2014
12.1	Certification of the President Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section
	302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
12.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant
10.1	to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1	Certification of the President Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section
12.2	906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant
00.1	to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Glossary of Geological Terms

\* Incorporated by reference from our Form 20-Fs filed in prior years.
(An exploration stage enterprise)

Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 (Canadian dollars)

#### Management's Responsibility for Financial Reporting

The consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Board of Directors and management. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared by management in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by International Accounting Standard Board and include certain estimates that reflect management's best judgments on information currently available. In the opinion of management, the accounting practices utilized are appropriate in the circumstances and the consolidated financial statements fairly reflect the financial position and results of operations of the Company within reasonable limits of materiality.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is composed of three Directors and meets quarterly with management and the independent auditors to review the scope and results of the annual audit and to review the consolidated financial statements and related financial reporting matters prior to submitting the consolidated financial statements to the Board of Directors for approval.

The consolidated financial statements have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, who were appointed by the shareholders. The auditors' report outlines the scope of their examination and their opinion on the consolidated financial statements.

Dr. Ken Cai President and CEO Ellen Wei, C.A. Chief Financial Officer

Vancouver, Canada March 26, 2014

#### **Independent Auditor's Report**

#### To the Shareholders of Minco Gold Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Minco Gold Corporation, which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and the consolidated statements of Income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), changes in equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

#### Management's responsibility for the consolidated financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. Canadian generally accepted auditing standards also require that we comply with ethical requirements.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence, on a test basis, about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting principles and policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates

made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Minco Gold Corporation as at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and its financial performance and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

signed "PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP" Chartered Accountants Vancouver, British Columbia March 26, 2014

# Index

		Page
Con	solidated Financial Statements	77-81
	Consolidated Statements of Financial Position	77
	Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss)	78
	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	79
	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity	80
	Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow	81
Not	es to the Consolidated Financial Statements	82-105
	General information and liquidity risk	82
2	Basis of preparation	82
3	Summary of significant accounting policies	82
1	Critical accounting estimates and judgments	89
5	Cash and short-term investments	89
5	Property, plant and equipment	90
7	Mineral interests	91
3	Equity investment in Minco Silver Corporation	92
)	Gain on legal settlement	94
0.	Non-controlling interest	94
1	Share capital	95
2	Income tax	98
13	Earnings (loss) per share	99
4	Commitments	99
5	Related party transactions	100
6	Geographical information	101
7	Financial instruments and fair values	102
8	Capital management	105
9	Subsequent event	105

# Minco Gold Corporation (An exploration stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

(in Canadian dollars)

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Assets	\$	\$
Current assets		
Cash (note 5)	1,797,809	263,054
Short-term investments (note 5)	-	5,055,480
Marketable securities	-	1,470
Receivables (note 9)	715,649	78,311
Due from related parties (note 15)	67,418	10,768
Prepaid expenses and deposits	67,423	138,961
	2,648,299	5,548,044
Long-term deposit	51,277	51,277
Property, plant and equipment (note 6)	177,943	197,269
Equity investment in Minco Silver (note 8)	13,368,836	13,375,407
	16,246,355	19,171,997
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	552,177	372,537
Accounts payable for Changkeng permit (note 7(a))	-	4,610,543
Advance from non-controlling interest (note 7(a))	167,920	2,474,123
Due to related party (note 15)	3,584,387	1,250,129
	4,304,484	8,707,332
Equity		
Equity attributable to owners of the parent		
Share capital (note 11(a))	41,758,037	41,758,037
Contributed surplus	8,933,012	7,939,681
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,102,818	173,246
Deficits	(44,976,192)	(41,831,667)
	6,817,675	8,039,297
Non-controlling interests	5,124,196	2,425,368
Total equity	11,941,871	10,464,665
	16,246,355	19,171,997
Commitments (note 14)		

Subsequent event (note 19)

Approved by the Board of Directors

(signed) Malcolm Clay Director

(signed) Robert Callander Director

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Minco Gold Corporation (An exploration stage enterprise) Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss)

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars, except per share data)

(in Cunulum dollars, except per share duld)			
	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Exploration recovery (note 7(a))	(622,293)	-	-
Exploration costs (note 7)	1,550,251	1,617,289	1,963,874
	927,958	1,617,289	1,963,874
Administrative expenses (note 15)			
Accounting and audit	111,905	164,843	246,900
Amortization	66,746	60,689	71,919
Consulting	30,453	85,932	122,654
Directors' fees	49,749	53,000	48,527
Foreign exchange loss (gain)	19,692	(872)	(17,149)
Investor relations	116,814	182,290	449,813
Legal and regulatory	132,506	269,795	257,354
Office and miscellaneous	360,894	283,161	316,359
Property investigation	112,863	12,748	117,605
Salaries and benefits	655,585	679,310	369,242
Share-based compensation (note 11(b))	993,331	957,305	2,264,809
Travel and transportation	83,553	79,364	63,782
	2,734,091	2,827,565	4,311,815
Operating loss	(3,662,049)	(4,444,854)	(6,275,689)
Gain on legal settlement (note 9)	1,343,638	-	-
Gain on sale of exploration permit (note 7(b))	-	442,796	-
Loss on marketable securities	(1,470)	(9,030)	(14,700)
Finance expense	-	-	(351,992)
Finance income	110,122	180,870	238,218
Loss for the year before loss from equity investment and			
dilution gain (loss)	(2,209,759)	(3,830,218)	(6,404,163)
Share of loss from equity investment in Minco Silver (note 8)	(656,132)	(1,032,816)	(1,443,391)
Dilution gain (loss) (note 8)	(77,414)	(8,398)	8,710,000
Net income (loss) for the year	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446
Net income (loss) attributable to:			
Shareholders of the Company	(3,144,525)	(4,881,771)	891,422
Non-controlling interest	201,220	10,339	(28,976)
	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446
Earnings (loss) per share (note 13):			
Basic	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02
Diluted	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding:	. ,		
Basic	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,228,592
Diluted The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated fin	50,348,215	50,348,215	51,580,329
The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated find	uncial statements.		

Minco Gold Corporation (An exploration stage enterprise) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

	2013 \$	2012 \$	2011 \$
Net income (loss) for the year	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss)</b> Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss: Cumulative translation adjustment from Minco Silver			
investment Exchange differences on translation from functional to	726,975	(72,395)	251,688
presentation currency	126,295	(10,484)	67,689
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year	(2,090,035)	(4,954,311)	1,181,823
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to:			
Shareholders of the Company	(2,214,953)	(4,964,650)	1,210,799
Non-controlling interest	124,918	10,339	(28,976)
	(2,090,035)	(4,954,311)	1,181,823

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(An exploration stage enterprise) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

(in Cuntation donars)	Attributable to equity owner of the Company							
	Number of shares	Share capital \$	Contributed surplus \$	Accumulated other comprehensiv e income (loss) \$	Deficits \$	Subtotal \$	Non- controllin g interest \$	Total equity \$
Balance – January 1, 2011	49,514,882	40,335,033	5,355,953	(63,252)	(37,841,318)	7,786,416	2,444,005	10,230,421
Net income (loss) for the year Cumulative translation adjustment Share-based compensation Proceeds on issuing shares from exercise of	- -	- -	2,264,809	319,377	891,422	891,422 319,377 2,264,809	(28,976)	862,446 319,377 2,264,809
options	833,333	1,423,004	(638,386)	-	-	784,618	-	784,618
Balance – December 31, 2011	50,348,215	41,758,037	6,982,376	256,125	(36,949,896)	12,046,642	2,415,029	14,461,671
Balance - January 1, 2012	50,348,215	41,758,037	6,982,376	256,125	(36,949,896)	12,046,642	2,415,029	14,461,671
Net income (loss) for the year Cumulative translation adjustment Share-based compensation	-	-	957,305	(82,879)	(4,881,771)	(4,881,771) (82,879) 957,305	10,339	(4,871,432) (82,879) 957,305
Balance - December 31, 2012	50,348,215	41,758,037	7,939,681	173,246	(41,831,667)	8,039,297	2,425,368	10,464,665
Balance - January 1, 2013	50,348,215	41,758,037	7,939,681	173,246	(41,831,667)	8,039,297	2,425,368	10,464,665
Net income (loss) for the year Contribution from non-controlling interest	-	-	-	-	(3,144,525)	(3,144,525)	201,220	(2,943,305)
(note 7)	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,573,910	2,573,910
Cumulative translation adjustment Share-based compensation	-	-	- 993,331	929,572	-	929,572 993,331	(76,302)	853,270 993,331
Balance - December 31, 2013	50,348,215	41,758,037	8,933,012	1,102,818	(44,976,192)	6,817,675	5,124,196	11,941,871
								_

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

(An exploration stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow

## For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

Operating activities         (2,943,305)         (4,871,432)         862,444           Adjustments for:         Amortization         66,746         60,689         71,919           Equity loss on investment in Minco Silver         656,132         1,032,816         1,443,339           Dilution loss (gain)         77,414         8,398         (8,710,000           Foreign exchange loss (gain)         21,496         (3,032)         11,255           Gain form legal settlement (note 9)         (1,343,638)         -         -           Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))         -         (442,796)         -           Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))         993,331         957,304         2,264,808           Umrealized loss on marketable securities         1,470         9,030         14,700           Changes in items of working capital:         -         -         -           Receivables         65,139         (31,209)         5,666           Due to/from related parties         1,034,808         10,732         (329,029           Proceid expenses and deposits         75,151         38,336         (43,323           Accounts payable for Changkeng permit         (4,711,920)         -         -           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities </th <th></th> <th>2013</th> <th>2012</th> <th>2011</th>		2013	2012	2011
Net income (loss) for the year       (2,943,305)       (4,871,432)       862,444         Adjustments for:       Amortization       66,746       60,689       71,919         Equity loss on investment in Minco Silver       656,132       1,032,816       1,443,391         Dilution loss (gain)       77,414       8,398       (8,710,000)         Foreign exchange loss (gain)       21,496       (3,032)       11,255         Gain from legal settlement (note 9)       (1,343,638)       -       -         Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))       -       (442,796)       -         Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))       993,331       957,304       2,264,800         Unrealized loss on marketable securities       1,470       9.030       14,700         Changes in items of working capital:       -       -       -         Receivables       65,139       (31,209)       5,665         Due to/from related parties       1,034,808       10,732       (329,029         Prepaid expenses and deposits       75,151       38,336       (43,323         Accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (36,617)       (145,645)       (191,235         Net cash used in operating activities       (5,067,71)       -       -       -	Cash flow provided by (used in)	\$	\$	\$
Adjustments for:       Amortization       66,746       60,689       71,919         Equity loss on investment in Minco Silver       656,132       1,032,816       1,443,391         Dilution loss (gain)       71,414       8,398       (8,710,000         Foreign exchange loss (gain)       21,496       (3,032)       11,255         Gain from legal settlement (note 9)       (1,343,638)       -       -         Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))       -       (442,796)       -         Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))       993,331       957,304       2,264,809         Unrealized loss on marketable securities       1,470       9,030       14,700         Changes in items of working capital:       Receivables       65,139       (31,209)       5,666         Due to/from related parties       1,034,808       10,732       (329,029         Prepaid expenses and deposits       75,151       38,336       (43,323         Accounts payable for Changkeng permit       (4,711,920)       -       -         Accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (6,643,493)       (3,376,809)       (4,599,404         Investing activities       1       1,641,900       -       8,937,482         Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>				
Amortization $66,746$ $60,689$ $71,919$ Equity loss on investment in Minco Silver $656,132$ $1,032,816$ $1,443,391$ Dilution loss (gain) $21,496$ $30,302$ $11,255$ Gain from legal settlement (note 9) $(1,343,638)$ Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $(442,796)$ -Share-based compensation (note 11 (b)) $993,331$ $957,304$ $2,264,805$ Unrealized loss on marketable securities $1,470$ $9,030$ $14,700$ Changes in items of working capital: $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,666$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,223)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ $8,937,482$ Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ $8,937,482$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ -Proceeds from legal settlement (note 7(b)) $-442,796$ -Proceeds from legal settlement investments $5,205,562$ $229,377$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 7(b)) $-442,796$ -Proceeds from isales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $-442,796$ -Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ <td>· · · · · ·</td> <td>(2,943,305)</td> <td>(4,871,432)</td> <td>862,446</td>	· · · · · ·	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446
Equity loss on investment in Minco Silver $656,132$ $1,032,816$ $1,443,391$ Dilution loss (gain) $77,414$ $8,398$ $(8,710,000)$ Foreign exchange loss (gain) $21,496$ $(3,032)$ $11,255$ Gain from legal settlement (note 9) $(1,343,638)$ Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $(442,796)$ -Share-based compensation (note 11 (b)) $993,331$ $957,304$ $2.264,805$ Unrealized loss on marketable securities $1,470$ $9,030$ $14,700$ Changes in items of working capital: $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,666$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(b))- $422,796$ -Proceeds from lagal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from lagal settlements $5,205,562$ $293,770$ -Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$	5			
Dilution loss (gain) $77,414$ $8,398$ $(8,710,000$ Foreign exchange loss (gain) $21,496$ $(3,032)$ $11,255$ Gain from legal settlement (note 9) $(1,343,638)$ Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $(442,796)$ -Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))993,331957,304 $2,264,809$ Unrealized loss on marketable securities $1,470$ 9,030 $14,700$ Changes in items of working capital:Receivables $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,666$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Proceeds from sales of exploration permits $5,205,562$ $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $1,597,432$ $70,400$ A				
Foreign exchange loss (gain) $21,496$ $(3,032)$ $11,255$ Gain from legal settlement (note 9) $(1,343,638)$ Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $(442,796)$ -Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))993,331957,3042,264,809Unrealized loss on marketable securities $1,470$ 9,03014,700Changes in items of working capital:Receivables $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,666$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from lagal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from slaes of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Proceeds from slaes of exploration permits $5,205,562$ $ 293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $  7,448,798$				
Gain from legal settlement (note 9) $(1,343,638)$ -Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $(442,796)$ Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))993,331957,3042,264,809Unrealized loss on marketable securities1,4709,03014,700Changes in items of working capital:Receivables65,139 $(31,209)$ 5,663Due to/from related parties1,034,80810,732 $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits75,15138,336 $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,643,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from logal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $.661,832$ $700,000$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals		,		
Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))       - $(442,796)$ Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))       993,331       957,304       2,264,809         Unrealized loss on marketable securities       1,470       9,030       14,700         Changes in items of working capital:       65,139 $(31,209)$ 5,666         Due to/from related parties       1,034,808       10,732 $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits       75,151       38,336 $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ -       -         Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ -       -         Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))       - $442,796$ -         Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a))       1,641,900       -       -         Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(b))       - $442,796$ -       -         Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (no		21,496	(3,032)	11,255
Share-based compensation (note 11 (b)) $993,331$ $957,304$ $2,264,805$ Unrealized loss on marketable securities $1,470$ $9,030$ $14,700$ Changes in items of working capital: $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,662$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ $-$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ $ 8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ $ -$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ $ -$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from issuance of shares $ (5,066,771)$ $-$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,97,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $  784,618$ Adv	-	(1,343,638)	-	-
Unrealized loss on marketable securities         1,470         9,030         14,700           Changes in items of working capital:         Receivables         65,139         (31,209)         5,663           Due to/from related parties         1,034,808         10,732         (329,029)           Prepaid expenses and deposits         75,151         38,336         (43,323)           Accounts payable for Changkeng permit         (4,711,920)         -         -           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (36,317)         (145,645)         (191,235)           Net cash used in operating activities         (6,043,493)         (3,376,809)         (4,599,404)           Investing activities         (1,641,900)         -         8,937,482           Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a))         1,641,900         -         -           Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9)         801,395         -         -           Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))         -         442,796         -           Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))         -         442,796         -           Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))         -         442,796         -           Proceeds from short-term investments         5,205,562         - </td <td>Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))</td> <td>-</td> <td>(442,796)</td> <td>-</td>	Gain on sale of exploration permits (note 7(b))	-	(442,796)	-
Changes in items of working capital: $65,139$ $(31,209)$ $5,666$ Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ $-$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ $ 8937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ $ 422,796$ Proceeds from sales of explora	Share-based compensation (note 11 (b))	993,331	957,304	2,264,809
Receivables         65,139         (31,209)         5,667           Due to/from related parties         1,034,808         10,732         (329,029           Prepaid expenses and deposits         75,151         38,336         (43,323           Accounts payable for Changkeng permit         (4,711,920)         -         -           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         (36,317)         (145,645)         (191,235           Net cash used in operating activities         (6,043,493)         (3,376,809)         (4,599,404)           Investing activities         (1,641,900)         -         8,937,482           Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a))         1,641,900         -         -           Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9)         801,395         -         -           Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))         -         442,796         -           Property, plant and equipment         (29,301)         (13,678)         (15,041)           Purchase of short-term investments         5,205,562         -         293,770           Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities         5,977,656         (4,637,653)         9,216,211           Financing activities         -         -         784,618           Advanced from mi	Unrealized loss on marketable securities	1,470	9,030	14,700
Due to/from related parties $1,034,808$ $10,732$ $(329,029)$ Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ $-$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ $ 8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ $ 8,937,482$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ $ -$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ $ -$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $ 293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $ 1,597,438$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $  784,618$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $(4,401,742)$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $1,11,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (d	Changes in items of working capital:			
Prepaid expenses and deposits $75,151$ $38,336$ $(43,323)$ Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ - $1,597,438$ Proceeds from minority shareholders $159,417$ - $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Increase (decrease) in cash $11,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,833$	Receivables	65,139	(31,209)	5,663
Accounts payable for Changkeng permit $(4,711,920)$ -Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ - $442,796$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ - $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders $159,417$ - $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $141,175$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,833$	Due to/from related parties	1,034,808	10,732	(329,029)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(36,317)$ $(145,645)$ $(191,235)$ Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activities $(1,641,900)$ $ 8,937,482$ Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ $ 8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ $ 442,796$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ $-$ Proceeds from subset of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $ 293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $ 1,597,438$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $  784,618$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $(4,401,742)$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash	Prepaid expenses and deposits	75,151	38,336	(43,323)
Net cash used in operating activities $(6,043,493)$ $(3,376,809)$ $(4,599,404)$ Investing activitiesLoan receivable $(1,641,900)$ - $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ -Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments- $(5,066,771)$ -Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities159,417- $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders159,417- $1,597,438$ Proceeds from Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $(4,401,742)$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,837$	Accounts payable for Changkeng permit	(4,711,920)	-	-
Investing activities       (1,641,900)       -       8,937,482         Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a))       1,641,900       -       -         Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9)       801,395       -       -         Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))       -       442,796       -         Property, plant and equipment       (29,301)       (13,678)       (15,041)         Purchase of short-term investments       -       (5,066,771)       -         Redemption of short-term investments       5,205,562       -       293,770         Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities       5,977,656       (4,637,653)       9,216,211         Financing activities       159,417       -       -       784,618         Advanced from minority shareholders       159,417       -       1,597,438         Proceeds from issuance of shares       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (6,4	Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(36,317)	(145,645)	(191,235)
Loan receivable $(1,641,900)$ $=$ $8,937,482$ Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ $=$ $=$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ $=$ $=$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $=$ $442,796$ $=$ Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $=$ $(5,066,771)$ $=$ Proceeds from used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $=$ $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders $159,417$ $=$ $7,748,178$ Proceeds from Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $4,401,742$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $1,41,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $6,698,805$ $6,003,832$	Net cash used in operating activities	(6,043,493)	(3,376,809)	(4,599,404)
Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a)) $1,641,900$ $-$ Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ $-$ Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b)) $ 442,796$ Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments $ (5,066,771)$ $-$ Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $ 293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $ 1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders $159,417$ $ 784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $  (7,483,798)$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $4401,742$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,833$	Investing activities			
Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9) $801,395$ -Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ Property, plant and equipment(29,301)(13,678)(15,041)Purchase of short-term investments-(5,066,771)-Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ (4,637,653) $9,216,211$ Financing activities159,417- $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders159,417- $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation1,300,000 $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $(4,401,742)$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,837$	Loan receivable	(1,641,900)	-	8,937,482
Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))- $442,796$ Property, plant and equipment(29,301)(13,678)(15,041)Purchase of short-term investments-(5,066,771)-Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ (4,637,653) $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ - $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders159,417- $784,618$ Proceeds from issuance of shares- $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals-(7,483,798)Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,832$	Proceeds from loan receivable (note 7(a))	1,641,900	-	-
Property, plant and equipment $(29,301)$ $(13,678)$ $(15,041)$ Purchase of short-term investments- $(5,066,771)$ -Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ - $293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities159,417- $1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders159,417- $784,618$ Proceeds from issuance of shares $784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $(7,483,798)$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $4401,742$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,832$	Proceeds from legal settlement (note 9)	801,395	-	-
Purchase of short-term investments $-$ (5,066,771)Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $-$ 293,770Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $ 1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders $159,417$ $ 784,618$ Proceeds from issuance of shares $  784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $  (7,483,798)$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $1,459,417$ $1,661,832$ $(4,401,742)$ Effect of exchange rate changes on cash $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,832$	Proceeds from sales of exploration permits (note 7(b))	-	442,796	-
Redemption of short-term investments $5,205,562$ $ 293,770$ Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities $5,977,656$ $(4,637,653)$ $9,216,211$ Financing activities $159,417$ $ 1,597,438$ Advanced from minority shareholders $159,417$ $ 784,618$ Proceeds from issuance of shares $  784,618$ Advanced from Minco Base Metals $  (7,483,798)$ Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation $1,300,000$ $1,661,832$ $700,000$ Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities $141,175$ $(81,121)$ $477,908$ Increase (decrease) in cash $1,534,755$ $(6,433,751)$ $692,973$ Cash - Beginning of year $263,054$ $6,696,805$ $6,003,832$	Property, plant and equipment	(29,301)	(13,678)	(15,041)
Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities         5,977,656         (4,637,653)         9,216,211           Financing activities         159,417         1,597,438           Advanced from minority shareholders         159,417         1,597,438           Proceeds from issuance of shares         -         784,618           Advanced from Minco Base Metals         -         -           Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation         1,300,000         1,661,832         700,000           Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities         1,459,417         1,661,832         (4,401,742)           Effect of exchange rate changes on cash         141,175         (81,121)         477,908           Increase (decrease) in cash         1,534,755         (6,433,751)         692,973           Cash - Beginning of year         263,054         6,696,805         6,003,832	Purchase of short-term investments	-	(5,066,771)	-
Financing activities         Advanced from minority shareholders       159,417       -       1,597,438         Proceeds from issuance of shares       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       (7,483,798)         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	Redemption of short-term investments	5,205,562	-	293,770
Financing activities         Advanced from minority shareholders       159,417       -       1,597,438         Proceeds from issuance of shares       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       (7,483,798)         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities	5,977,656	(4,637,653)	9,216,211
Advanced from minority shareholders       159,417       -       1,597,438         Proceeds from issuance of shares       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       (7,483,798)         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	Financing activities			
Proceeds from issuance of shares       -       -       784,618         Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       (7,483,798)         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832		159,417	-	1,597,438
Advanced from Minco Base Metals       -       -       (7,483,798)         Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	-	-	_	784,618
Advanced from Minco Silver Corporation       1,300,000       1,661,832       700,000         Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities       1,459,417       1,661,832       (4,401,742)         Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	Advanced from Minco Base Metals	-	-	
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities         1,459,417         1,661,832         (4,401,742)           Effect of exchange rate changes on cash         141,175         (81,121)         477,908           Increase (decrease) in cash         1,534,755         (6,433,751)         692,973           Cash - Beginning of year         263,054         6,696,805         6,003,832		1.300.000	1.661.832	
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash       141,175       (81,121)       477,908         Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832	_			
Increase (decrease) in cash       1,534,755       (6,433,751)       692,973         Cash - Beginning of year       263,054       6,696,805       6,003,832				
Cash - Beginning of year         263,054         6,696,805         6,003,832		-		
<b>Cash</b> - End of year 1 797 809 263 054 6 696 805	Cash - End of year	1,797,809	263,054	6,696,805
Cash aid for income tax	-	1,777,009	200,004	0,070,005

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **1.** General information and liquidity risk

Minco Gold Corporation ("Minco Gold" or the "Company") was incorporated in 1982 under the laws of British Columbia, Canada as Cap Rock Energy Ltd. The Company changed its name to Minco Gold in 2007. The Company is an exploration stage enterprise engaged in exploration and evaluation of gold-dominant mineral properties and projects in China. The registered office of the Company is 2772 – 1055 West Georgia Street, British Columbia, Canada. The Company has listed its common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") under the symbol "MMM", and the NYSE MKT under the symbol "MGH".

As at December 31, 2013, Minco Gold owned a 21.91% (December 31, 2012 – 22.02%) equity interest in Minco Silver Corporation ("Minco Silver"). Minco Silver was incorporated in British Columbia, Canada.

The Company is an exploration company and therefore has no source of revenues. As such, during the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company incurred a net loss of \$2,943,305, had accumulated deficit of \$44,976,192 and a working capital deficit of \$1,656,185. As discussed in Note 17, the Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company may encounter difficulty in settling its commitments when due. In managing this risk, management determined that the Company's cash balance as at December 31, 2013 of \$1.8 million combined with any cash proceeds raised through the sale of equity interests in Minco Silver would be sufficient to meet its cash requirements for the Company's administrative overhead and to maintain its mineral interest throughout fiscal 2014.

#### 2. Basis of preparation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

These financial statements were approved by the board of directors for issue on March 26, 2014.

#### **3.** Summary of significant accounting policies

#### **Basis of measurement**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

#### Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Minco Gold, its wholly-owned Chinese subsidiaries Minco Mining (China) Corporation ("Minco China"), Yuanling Minco Mining Ltd. ("Yuanling Minco"), Tibet Minco Mining Co. Ltd. ("Tibet Minco") and Huaihua Tiancheng Mining Ltd. ("Huaihua Tiancheng"); its wholly owned Hong Kong subsidiary Minco Resources Limited ("Minco Resources") and its 51% interest in Guangzhou Mingzhong Mining Co., Ltd. ("Mingzhong").

Information about subsidiaries

		Country of
Name	Principal activities (ownership interest)	Incorporation
Minco China.	Exploring and evaluating mineral propertie	es (100%) China
Yuanling Minco	Exploring and evaluating mineral propertie	es (100%) China
Tibet Minco	Exploring and evaluating mineral propertie	es (100%) China
Huaihua Tiancheng	Exploring and evaluating mineral propertie	es (100%) China
Minco Resources	Holding company (100	0%) China
Mingzhong	Exploring and evaluating mineral propertie	es (51%) China

#### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

Subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the group has control. The group controls an entity when the group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

Minco China's legal subsidiary, Foshan Minco Mining Co. Ltd. ("Foshan Minco"), is held in trust for Minco Silver. Minco Gold does not consolidate Foshan Minco as it does not control this entity. Minco China also holds certain other assets and exploration permits in trust for Minco Silver. These assets are held for the exclusive benefit of Minco Silver and have not been included in these financial statements.

#### **Equity investment**

Associates are entities over which the Company has significant influence, but not control. The Company accounts for its investment in associates using the equity method. The Company's share of income or loss of associates is recognized in the consolidated statement of income (loss).

Dilution gains and losses arising from changes in interests in investments in associates where significant influence is retained are recognized in the consolidated statements of income (loss).

At each balance sheet date, the Company consider whether there is objective evidence of impairment in associates. If there is such evidence, the Company determines if there is a need to record an impairment in relation to the associate.

#### Non-controlling interests

Non-controlling interests represent equity interests in subsidiaries owned by outside parties. The share of net assets of subsidiaries attributable to non-controlling interests is presented as a component of equity. Profit or loss and each component of other comprehensive income are attributed to the non-controlling interests where applicable. Changes in the parent company's ownership interest in subsidiaries that do not result in a loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions.

#### Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker. The chief operating decision-maker is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments and has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer of Minco Gold.

#### **Foreign currency translation**

(i) Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements of each entity in the group are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars.

The functional currency of Minco Gold is the Canadian dollar.

The functional currency of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries is Renminbi ("RMB").

The financial statements of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries ("foreign operations") are translated into the Canadian dollar presentation currency as follows:

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

- Assets and liabilities at the closing rate at the date of the statement of financial position
- Income and expenses at the average rate of the period (as this is considered a reasonable approximation of actual rates)

All resulting changes are recognized in other comprehensive income as cumulative translation adjustments.

When the settlement of a monetary item receivable from or payable to a foreign operation is neither planned nor likely in the foreseeable future, foreign exchange gains and losses arising from the item are considered to form part of the net investment in a foreign operation and are recognized in other comprehensive income.

When an entity disposes of its entire interest in a foreign operation, or loses control, joint control, or significant influence over a foreign operation, the foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the foreign operation are recognized in profit or loss. If an entity disposes of part of an interest in a foreign operation which remains a subsidiary, a proportionate amount of foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the subsidiary are reallocated between controlling and non-controlling interests.

#### (ii) Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency of an entity using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Generally, foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of foreign currency transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than an operation's functional currency are recognized in the statements of income (loss).

#### **Financial instruments**

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired or have been transferred and the Company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

At initial recognition, the Company classifies its financial instruments in the following categories:

(i) Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss: A financial asset or liability is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the short-term. Financial instruments in this category are recognized initially and subsequently at fair value. Transaction costs are expensed in the statement of income. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are presented in the statement of income within other gains and losses in the period in which they arise. Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss are classified as current except for the portion expected to be realized or paid beyond twelve months of the balance sheet date, which is classified as non-current. The Company's financial assets at fair value through profit or loss comprise of marketable securities.

(ii) Loans and receivables: Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. The Company's loans and receivables are comprised of cash, short term investments, receivables, due from related parties and deposits. Loans and receivables are initially recognized at the amount expected to be received less, when material, a discount to reduce the loans and receivables to fair value. Subsequently, loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less a provision for impairment, if necessary.

Cash comprise cash at banks and on hand. Short-term investments comprise of guaranteed investment certificates with initial maturities of greater than three months.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

(iii) Financial liabilities at amortized cost: Financial liabilities at amortized cost include accounts payable, advance from non-controlling interest and due to related parties.

Financial liabilities are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within twelve months. Otherwise, they are presented as non-current liabilities.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost can be measured reliably. Repairs and maintenance costs are charged to the statement of income during the period which they are incurred.

The major categories of property, plant and equipment are depreciated on a straight-line basis as follows:

Leasehold Improvements	remaining lease term
Mining Equipment	5 years
Motor Vehicles	10 years
Office Equipment and Furniture	5 years

The Company allocates the amount initially recognized in respect of an item of property, plant and equipment to its significant parts and depreciates separately each such part. The carrying amount of a replaced asset is derecognized when replaced. Residual values, method of amortization and useful lives of the assets are reviewed annually and adjusted if appropriate.

Gains and losses on disposals of property, plant and equipment are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset and are included as part of other gains and losses in the statement of income.

#### **Exploration and evaluation costs**

Exploration and evaluation costs include costs to acquire exploration rights, geological studies, exploratory drilling and sampling and directly attributable administrative costs.

Exploration and evaluation costs relating to non-specific projects or properties or those incurred before the Company has obtained legal rights to explore an area are expensed in the period incurred. In addition, exploration and evaluation costs, other than direct acquisition costs, are expensed before a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential.

Exploration and evaluation costs are capitalized as mineral interests when a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential on a property. A mineral resource is considered to have economic potential when it is expected that documented resources can be legally and economically developed considering long-term metal prices. Therefore, prior to capitalizing such costs, management determines that the following conditions have been met:

i) There is a probable future benefit that will contribute to future cash inflows;

ii) The Company can obtain the benefit and control access to it; and

iii) The transaction or event giving rise to the benefit has already occurred.

#### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

Once the technical feasibility and commercial viability of the extraction of resources from a particular mineral property has been determined, mineral interests are reclassified to mine properties within property, plant and equipment and carried at cost until the properties to which they relate are placed into commercial production, sold, abandoned or determined by management to be impaired in value.

Costs relating to any producing mineral interests would be amortized on a unit of production basis over the estimated ore reserves. Costs incurred after the property is placed into production that increase production volume or extend the life of a mine are capitalized.

Proceeds from the sale of properties or cash proceeds received from option payments are recorded as a reduction of the related mineral interest, or if no amounts are capitalized, then the proceeds are recorded in the statement of income (loss).

#### Impairment of non-financial assets

The recoverability of mineral interests is dependent upon the determination of economically recoverable ore reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability to farm-out its resource properties, the ability to obtain the necessary financing to complete their development and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposition thereof.

The Company performs impairment tests on property, plant and equipment and mineral interests when events or circumstances occur which indicate the assets may not be recoverable. Impairment assessments are carried out on a project by project basis with each project representing a single cash generating unit.

When impairment indicators are identified, an impairment loss is recognized for any amount by which the asset's carrying value exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

The Company evaluates impairment losses for potential reversals when events or circumstances warrant such consideration.

#### **Share-based payments**

The Company grants stock options to directors, officers, employees and service providers. Each tranche in an award is considered a separate award with its own vesting period. The Company applies the fair-value method of accounting for share-based payments and the fair value is calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

Share-based payments for employees and others providing similar services are determined based on the grant date fair value. Share based payments for non-employees are determined based on the fair value of the goods/services received or options granted measured at the date on which the Company obtains such goods/services.

Compensation expense is recognized over each tranche's vesting period, in earnings or capitalized as appropriate, based on the number of awards expected to vest. If stock options are ultimately exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to share capital.

#### Provision for restoration and rehabilitation

A provision for restoration and rehabilitation is recognized when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of exploration and development activities undertaken; it is more likely than not that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and the amount of the provision can be measured reliably. The estimated future obligation includes the cost of removing facilities, abandoning sites and restoring the affected areas.

#### **3.** Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

The provision for future restoration costs is the best estimate of the present value of the expenditure required to settle the restoration obligation at the reporting date. The estimated cost is capitalized into the cost of the related asset and amortized on the same basis as the related assets. If the estimated cost does not relate to an asset, it is charged to earnings in the period in which the event giving rise to the liability occurs.

As at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company did not have any provision for restoration and rehabilitation.

#### Income tax

Deferred tax is recognized in respect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. Deferred tax is not recognized for the initial recognition of assets or liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination and that affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to be applied to temporary differences when they reverse, based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date.

A deferred tax asset is recognized for unused tax losses, tax credits and deductible temporary differences, to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which they can be utilized. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realized.

#### Share capital

Common shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issuance of shares are recognized as a deduction from equity.

#### Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share amounts are calculated giving effect to the potential dilution that would occur if securities or other contracts to issue common shares were exercised or converted to common shares using the treasury stock method. If the Company incurs net losses in a fiscal year, basic and diluted loss per share are the same.

#### Adoption of new accounting standards and amendments

Effective January 1, 2013, the Company adopted the four new accounting standards and amendment to IAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*.

#### (i) IFRS 10 – Consolidated Financial Statement

This standard establishes principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities. This standard: (i) requires a parent entity (an entity that controls one or more other entities) to present consolidated financial statements; (ii) defines the principle of control, and establishes control as the basis for consolidation; (iii) sets out how to apply the principle of control to identify whether an investor controls an investee and therefore must consolidate the investee; and (iv) sets out the accounting requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements. IFRS 10 supersedes IAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements and SIC-12 Consolidation - Special Purpose Entities. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements.

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

#### (ii) IFRS 11 – Joint Arrangements

This standard requires a venturer to classify its interest in a joint arrangement as a joint venture or joint operation. Joint ventures will be accounted for using the equity method of accounting whereas for a joint operation the venturer will recognize its share of the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses of the joint operation. Under existing IFRS, entities have the choice to proportionately consolidate or equity account for interests in joint ventures. IFRS 11 supersedes IAS 31, Interests in Joint Ventures, and SIC-13, Jointly Controlled Entities—Non-monetary Contributions by Venturers. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements.

#### (iii) IFRS 12 – Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities

This standard establishes disclosure requirements for interests in other entities, such as subsidiaries, joint arrangements, associates, and unconsolidated structured entities. The standard carries forward existing disclosures and also introduces significant additional disclosure that address the nature of, and risks associated with, an entity's interests in other entities. IFRS 12 supersedes IAS 27, IAS 28 Investments in Associates and IAS 31 Interests in Joint Ventures. The adoption of this standard resulted in additional disclosures included in notes 3, 8 and 10.

#### (iv) IFRS 13 – Fair Value Measurement

This is a comprehensive standard for fair value measurement and disclosure for use across all IFRS standards. The new standard clarifies that fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants, at the measurement date. Under existing IFRS, guidance on measuring and disclosing fair value is dispersed among the specific standards requiring fair value measurements and does not always reflect a clear measurement basis or consistent disclosures. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the measurement of any balances on our consolidated financial statements.

#### (v) IAS 1 – Presentation of Financial Statements

The amendment to IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements, requires entities to separate items presented in OCI into two groups based on whether or not items may be recycled in the future.

#### Accounting standards and amendments issued but not yet

IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, was issued in November 2009 and addresses classification and measurement of financial assets. It replaces the multiple category and measurement models in IAS 39 *Financial Instruments*: *Recognition and Measurement* for debt instruments with a new mixed measurement model having only two categories: amortized cost and fair value through profit or loss. Requirements for financial liabilities were added to IFRS 9 in October 2010 and they largely carried forward existing requirements in IAS 39 except that fair value changes due to credit risk for liabilities designated at fair value through profit and loss are generally recorded in other comprehensive income. The effective date of this new standard has recently been deferred by the IASB, but will be no earlier than annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. The Company has not yet assessed the impact of this standard or determined whether it will adopt earlier.

IFRIC 21, *Levies* was issued on May 20, 2013 and provides guidance on when to recognize a liability for a levy imposed by a government, both for levies that are accounted for in accordance with IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* and those where the timing and amount of the levy is certain. IFRIC 21 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014. The Company has not yet assessed the impact of this standard.

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 4. Critical accounting estimates and judgments

The preparation of financial statements requires management to use judgment in applying its accounting policies and estimates and assumptions about the future. Estimates and other judgments are continuously evaluated and are based on management's experience and other factors, including expectations about future events that are believed to be reasonable in the circumstances. The following discusses the most significant accounting judgments and estimates that the Company has made in the preparation of the financial statements:

#### **Equity investment in Minco Silver**

The Company reviews its equity investment in Minco Silver when there is any indication that the investment might be impaired. Management has assessed impairment indicators on this equity investment and has concluded that there was neither a prolonged decline nor a significant decline as at December 31, 2013.

#### Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company may encounter difficulty in settling its commitments when due. In managing this risk, management determined that the Company's cash balance as at December 31, 2013 of \$1.8 million combined with any cash proceeds raised through the sale of equity interests in Minco Silver would be sufficient to meet its cash requirements for the Company's administrative overhead and to maintain its mineral interest throughout fiscal 2014.

#### 5. Cash and short-term investments

As at December 31, 2013, short-term investments consisted of \$Nil of cashable guaranteed investment certificates with terms of greater than ninety days but less than one year (December 31, 2012 - \$5,055,480).

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
Cash	1,797,809	263,054
Short term investment		5,055,480

As at December 31, 2013, cash of \$1,545,792 (RMB 8,837,293) (2012 - \$181,242 (RMB 1,148,641)) and short term investments \$Nil (2012 - \$5,049,230 (RMB 32,000,000)) remained in China. Under Chinese law, cash advanced to the Company's Chinese subsidiaries as registered share capital is maintained in the subsidiaries' registered capital bank account. Remittance of these funds back to Canada may require approvals by the relevant government authorities or designated banks in China or both.

(An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 6. Property, plant and equipment

	Leasehold improvements	Mining equipment	Motor vehicles	Office equipment and furniture	Total
—	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Year ended December 31, 201	2				
At January 1, 2012	2,461	102,128	135,039	8,232	247,860
Additions	-	7,634	-	6,207	13,841
Disposals	-	-	-	(164)	(164)
Depreciation	-	(21,954)	(26,730)	(12,005)	(60,689)
Exchange differences	(44)	(1,565)	(1,930)	(40)	(3,579)
At December 31, 2012	2,417	86,243	106,379	2,230	197,269
At December 31, 2012					
Cost	70,735	432,439	336,993	387,654	1,227,821
Accumulated depreciation	(68,318)	(346,196)	(230,614)	(385,424)	(1,030,552)
Net book value	2,417	86,243	106,379	2,230	197,269
Year ended December 31, 201	3				
At January 1, 2013	2,417	86,243	106,379	2,230	197,269
Additions	24,893	332	-	3,720	28,945
Depreciation	(8,298)	(25,747)	(28,085)	(4,616)	(66,746)
Exchange differences	-	6,882	9,005	2,588	18,475
At December 31, 2013	19,012	67,710	87,299	3,922	177,943
At December 31, 2013					
Cost	95,628	439,653	345,998	393,962	1,275,241
Accumulated depreciation	(76,616)	(371,943)	(258,699)	(390,040)	(1,097,298)
Net book value	19,012	67,710	87,299	3,922	177,943

#### (An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 7. Mineral interests

#### a) Guangdong - Changkeng

Minco China and Tibet Minco, a wholly owned subsidiary of Minco China, are the controlling shareholders in Mingzhong with a 51% interest collectively.

Mingzhong signed an exploration permit transfer agreement with No. 757 Exploration Team of Guangdong Geological Bureau ("757 Exploration Team") and on January 5, 2008 Mingzhong received the Changkeng exploration permit (the "Changkeng Exploration Permit"). This exploration permit expires on September 10, 2015.

To acquire the Changkeng Exploration Permit, Mingzhong was required to pay RMB 48 million (\$8.15 million). As at December 31, 2008, the first payment for the Changkeng Exploration Permit to 757 Exploration Team was made in an amount of RMB 19 million (\$3.22 million). The remaining balance of RMB 29 million (\$4.92 million) was settled in May 2013. According to a Supplementary Agreement signed between 757 Exploration Team and Mingzhong, 757 Exploration Team agreed to refund RMB 3.8 million (\$622,293) to Mingzhong for certain exploration costs incurred during the early stages of the Changkeng project. The refunded amount was recorded as an exploration cost recovery during the year ended December 31, 2013. On July 31, 2013, Mingzhong paid RMB 1.03 million (\$169,669) to 757 Exploration Team for the completed hydro-geological program on the Changkeng Gold Project.

On April 18, 2013, Minco China and 757 Exploration Team entered into a loan agreement in which Minco China agreed to loan RMB 10 million (\$1,641,900) with annual interest rate of 6% to 757 Exploration Team for a two month period ending June 18, 2013. The loan has been repaid on the scheduled date and the Company recorded RMB 65,753 (\$10,919) of interest income during the year ended December 31, 2013.

On May 16, 2013, Mingzhong completed the process to increase its registered capital by RMB 32 million (\$5.1 million). As a result, the RMB 15.7 million (\$2.5 million) advances from non-controlling interest were derecognized and recorded as a contribution from non-controlling interest.

As at December 31, 2013, the Company received funds of RMB \$960,000 (\$167,920) from two minority shareholders of Mingzhong and are classified as a current liability, pending approval of capital injection from the remaining non-controlling interest shareholders.

Pursuant to the terms of an agreement with Minco Silver, the Company has assigned its right to earn a 51% interest in the Changkeng Silver Mineralization to Minco Silver. As a result, Minco Silver is responsible for 51% of the total costs in relation to the Changkeng Silver Mineralization.

b) Gansu - Longnan

Minco China holds ten exploration permits in the Longnan region of south Gansu province in China. The Longnan region is within the southwest Qinling gold field.

The Longnan region consists of three projects according to their geographic distribution, type and potential of mineralization:

- i) Yangshan: including five exploration permits located in the northeast extension of the Yangshan gold belt and its adjacent area;
- ii) Yejiaba: including four exploration permits adjacent to the Guojiagou exploration permit; and
- iii) Xicheng East: including one exploration permit to the east extension of the Xicheng Pb-Zn mineralization belt.

The Company has spent a cumulative total of \$10.8 million on exploration costs on the Longnan project as at December 31, 2013 (December 31, 2012 - \$9.6 million).

#### (An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 7. Mineral interests (continued)

Minco China entered into two agreements with Fengxian Xin Kun Mining Corporation ("FXKM") in September 2010 and March 2012, respectively, in which the Company agreed to sell two exploration permits in Xicheng East for a total of RMB 2.8 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company received RMB 2.8 million and recognized a gain of \$442,796 upon the receipt of approval from the Ministry of Land and Resources ("MOLAR") for the transfer of legal title to the two exploration permits to FXKM.

On December 13, 2013, Minco China entered into an agreement with Gansu Yuandong Investment Co., Ltd ("YDIC") in which the Company agreed to sell two exploration permits in the Xicheng East and Yangshan area to YDIC for RMB 0.8 million (\$140,000). The process of transferring the titles to the two permits to YDIC was pending approval by Gansu province and the proceeds was not received as at December 31, 2013.

#### c) Hunan - Gold Bull Mountain

Minco China's wholly owned subsidiary Yuanling Minco owns the Gold Bull Mountain Exploration permit. The permit expires on June 28, 2015.

#### d) Guangdong - Sihui

Minco China holds an exploration permit in Guangdong Sihui in China. This exploration permit expires on February 3, 2015.

The following is a summary of exploration costs, net of recoveries, incurred by each project:

	December 31, 2013 \$	December 31, 2012 \$	December 31, 2011 \$	Cumulative to December 31, 2013 \$
Currently active properties:				
Gansu				
- Longnan	1,262,074	1,479,979	1,870,486	10,846,252
Guangdong				
- Changkeng	(361,010)	113,207	66,522	7,918,267
Hunan				
- Gold Bull Mountain	24,031	22,498	26,866	2,236,241
Guangdong				
- Sihui	2,863	1,605	-	4,468
Total	927,958	1,617,289	1,963,874	21,005,228

#### 8. Equity investment in Minco Silver Corporation

As at December 31, 2013, the Company owned 13,000,000 common shares of Minco Silver (December 31, 2012 and 2011 - 13,000,000 common shares) that were acquired in 2004 in exchange for the transfer of the Fuwan property and the silver interest in the Changkeng property.

(An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 8. Equity investment in Minco Silver Corporation (continued)

	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
As at January 1, Equity investment in Minco Silver	13,375,407	14,489,016	6,935,139
Dilution gain (loss)	(77,414)	(8,398)	8,710,000
Equity loss	(656,132)	(1,032,816)	(1,443,391)
Cumulative translation adjustment	726,975	(72,395)	287,268
As at December 31, Equity investment in Minco Silver	13,368,836	13,375,407	14,489,016

The following is a summary of Minco Silver's balance sheet and reconciliation to carrying amounts as at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
Current assets	64,856,555	66,923,816
Mineral interests	27,369,966	21,012,566
Property, plant and equipment	483,281	572,583
Current liabilities	523,984	512,604
Shareholders' equity	92,185,818	87,996,361
Reconciliation to carrying amounts:		
Minco Gold's share in percentage	21.91%	22.02%
Minco Gold's share in \$	20,197,913	19,376,799
Differences between Minco Gold's share and carrying value	(6,829,077)	(6,001,392)
Carrying value of investment in Minco Silver	13,368,836	13,375,407
Market value of Minco Silver shares	9,100,000	20,150,000

As at December 31, 2013, the Company considered whether there was an objective evidence of impairment in Minco Silver. It is management's judgment that the decline in fair value below cost during the year was neither prolonged decline nor a significant decline given the significant share price volatility of the investee. Accordingly, the Company did not record an impairment in relation to Minco Silver.

#### 8. Equity investment in Minco Silver Corporation (continued)

The following is a summary of Minco Silver's income statement for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Administrative expenses	3,458,998	5,596,671	6,674,066
Net loss for the year	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
Other comprehensive income (loss) for the year	3,309,545	(327,801)	931,652
Comprehensive income (loss) for the year	322,512	(5,004,351)	(5,039,190)

#### 9. Gain on legal settlement

On December 16, 2010, Minco China entered into an agreement with the 208 Team, a subsidiary of China National Nuclear Corporation, to acquire a 51% equity interest in the Tugurige Gold Project located in Inner Mongolia, China (the "Agreement"). The 208 Team did not comply with certain of its obligations under the Agreement, including its obligation to set up a new entity (the "JV Co") and the transfer of its 100% interest in the Tugurige Gold Project to the JV Co. As a result, Minco China commenced legal action in China seeking compensation.

On March 25, 2013, Minco China settled its claim against the 208 Team relating to the Agreement for an amount of RMB 14 million (\$2.4 million). Minco China received RMB 5 million (\$801,395) during 2013 and recognized a receivable of RMB 4 million (\$699,688) (settled subsequent to year end) as at December 31, 2013. Minco China recognized a gain on the legal settlement, net of accrued legal fees of RMB 900,000 (\$157,425) during the year ended December 31, 2013.

As at December 31, 2013, the remaining RMB 5 million (\$874,575) balance due under the legal settlement was not recognized due to the uncertainty of collectability. In the event of non-payment of the final settlement amount, Minco China has reserved the right to take further legal action.

#### **10.** Non-controlling interest

Below is summarized financial information for Mingzhong, the Company's 51% owned indirect subsidiary. The amounts disclosed are based on those included in the consolidated financial statement before intercompany eliminations.

#### 10. Non-controlling interest (continued)

Summarized statement for financial position

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
NCI percentage	49%	49%
Current assets	831,269	5,091,419
Current liabilities	(636,694)	(10,363,873)
	194,575	(5,272,454)
Non-current asset	42,126	46,546
Net assets	236,701	(5,225,908)
Accumulated non-controlling interests	5,124,195	2,425,368

Summarized income statement

For the year ended	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
Net profit	410,653	21,100
Other comprehensive income	(68,046)	-
Total comprehensive income	342,607	21,100
Profit allocated to NCI	201,220	10,339

Summarized cash flows

For the year ended	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
	\$	\$
Cash flows from operating activities	(4,734,196)	37,148
Cash flows from investing activities	5,313,527	(5,060,521)
Cash flows from financing activities	159,417	-
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	43,529	(66,138)

#### 11. Share capital

a. Common shares and contributed surplus

Authorized: 100,000,000 common shares without par value

#### **11. Share capital** (continued)

#### b. Stock options

Minco Gold may grant options to its directors, officers, employees and consultants under its stock option plan (the "Stock Option Plan"). The Company's board of directors grants such options for periods of up to five years, with vesting periods determined at its sole discretion and at prices equal to or greater than the closing market price on the day preceding the date the options are granted. These options are equity-settled.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company granted stock options for 2,200,000 common shares to various employees, consultants and directors at a weighted exercise price of \$0.45 per common share that vest over an 18-month period from the issuance date.

The maximum number of common shares reserved for issuance under the Stock Option Plan is 15% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company.

Minco Gold recorded \$993,331 in share-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 (December 31, 2012 - \$957,305, December 31, 2011 - \$2,264,809).

A summary of the options outstanding is as follows:

	Number outstanding	Weighted average exercise price \$
January 1, 2012	4,984,000	1.41
Granted	3,095,000	0.59
Forfeited	(823,333)	1.40
Expired	(1,605,000)	0.92
Balance, December 31, 2012	5,650,667	1.11
Granted	2,200,000	0.45
Forfeited	(587,500)	0.93
Cancelled	(270,000)	2.14
Expired	(140,000)	1.44
Balance, December 31, 2013	6,853,167	0.86

The weighted average share price on the date of exercise was \$Nil in 2013 (2012 - \$Nil, 2011 - \$2.22). As at December 31, 2013, there was \$102,083 (2012: \$406,081) of total unrecognized compensation cost relating to unvested stock options.

#### (An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **11. Share capital** (continued)

		Options outstanding		Option	s exercisable
Range of exercise prices	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Weighted average exercise price	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price
\$			\$		\$
0.36 - 0.45	1,270,000	3.96	0.44	779,998	0.44
0.46 - 0.47	1,810,000	4.04	0.46	603,334	0.46
0.48 - 0.65	685,000	0.17	0.48	685,000	0.48
0.66 - 0.93	1,706,667	3.17	0.68	1,706,667	0.68
1.44 - 2.14	1,181,500	2.05	2.13	1,181,500	2.13
2.15 - 2.59	200,000	2.00	2.59	200,000	2.59
	6,853,167	3.02	0.86	5,156,499	1.00

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of the options with the following assumptions:

	2013	2012	2011
Risk-free interest rate	1.40% - 1.55%	1.08% - 1.56%	1.07% - 2.56%
Dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Volatility	86% - 91%	85% - 95%	85% - 94%
Forfeiture rate	24%	27%	29%
Estimated expected lives	5 years	5 years	5 years

Option pricing models require the use of subjective estimates and assumptions including the expected stock price volatility. The stock price volatility is calculated based on the Company's historical volatility. Changes in the underlying assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimates.

#### 12. Income tax

Income tax expense differs from the amount that would result from applying the Canadian federal and provincial income tax rates to the loss before income taxes. These differences result from the following items:

	2013 \$	2012 \$	2011 \$
Net income (loss)	(2,943,305)	(4,871,432)	862,446
	25.75%	25%	26.5%
Income tax recovery at statutory rates	(757,901)	(1,217,858)	228,548
Non-deductible expenses	(314,072)	240,365	619,007
Difference in tax rates	(92,885)	-	64,977
Dilution loss (gain) at capital gains rate	1,035	1,008	(1,112,226)
Expiry of non-capital loss carry forward	87,867	104,686	156,705
Deferred income tax asset not recognized	1,054,613	1,252,008	117,869
Other	21,343	(380,209)	(74,880)
Provision for tax expenses	-	-	

Deferred income taxes arise from temporary differences in the recognition of income and expenses for financial reporting and tax purposes. The significant components of unrecognized deferred income tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	2013 \$	2012 \$
Deferred income tax assets (liabilities) not recognized		
Non-capital loss	5,878,964	4,855,227
Resource expenditures	3,892,286	3,801,378
Capital assets	222,394	250,525
Equity investment in Minco Silver	(1,162,930)	(1,119,023)
Share issue costs	-	513
Marketable securities	1,726	1,475
Capital loss	249,128	236,860
	9,081,568	8,026,955

No deferred income tax asset has been recognized as realization is not considered probable due to the uncertainty of future taxable income.

The Company has approximately \$11,815,328 of operating losses in Canada and approximately \$11,227,914 of operating losses in China. The expiries for Canadian and Chinese non-capital loss carry forwards are as follows:

#### (An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### **12. Income tax** (continued)

	Canada	China
	\$	\$
2014	-	1,084,710
2015	1,156,750	51,639
2016	-	879,716
2017	-	8,833,914
2018	-	377,934
2026	1,442,234	-
2028	1,582,716	-
2029	1,270,045	-
2030	1,285,615	-
2031	1,933,078	-
2032	2,131,656	-
2033	1,013,234	-
	11,815,328	11,227,913

#### 13. Earnings (loss) per share

The table below calculates the basic and diluted earnings and loss per share.

	2013 \$	2012 \$	2011 \$
Earnings (loss) per share			
Basic	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02
Diluted	(0.06)	(0.10)	0.02
Weighted average number of shares outstanding			
Basic	50,348,215	50,348,215	50,228,592
Diluted	50,348,215	50,348,215	51,580,329

Stock options are excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share when the exercise price exceeds the average market value of the common shares or has created an anti-dilutive effect.

#### 14. Commitments

The Company has commitments in respect of office leases requiring minimum payments of \$485,741 as follows:

	\$
2014	300,680
2015	185,061
	485,741

#### **15.** Related party transactions

#### Shared office expenses

a) Minco Silver and Minco Gold share offices and certain administrative expenses in Beijing and Minco Silver, Minco Base Metals Corporation ("MBM") and Minco Gold share offices and certain administrative expenses in Vancouver.

At December 31, 2013, the Company had 33,584,387 due to Minco Silver (December 31, 2012 – 1,250,129) and consisted of the following:

Amount due from Foshan Minco as at December 31, 2013 of \$15,847 (December 31, 2012 - \$1,075,820), representing the expenditures incurred by Minco China on behalf of Foshan Minco and shared office expenses.

Amount due to Minco Silver as at December 31, 2013 of 3,600,234 (December 31, 2012 – 2,325,949) representing funds advanced from Minco Silver to Minco Gold to support its operating activities in Canada.

The amounts due are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand.

b) At December 31, 2013, the Company had \$67,418 due from MBM (December 31, 2012 - \$10,768), in relation to shared office expenses. In management's opinion, the Company is related to MBM through significant influence of one common director and common management.

The amounts due are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand.

#### Funding of Foshan Minco

Minco Silver cannot invest directly in Foshan Minco as Foshan Minco is legally owned by Minco China. All funding supplied by Minco Silver for exploration of the Fuwan Project must first go through Minco China via the Company to comply with Chinese Law. In the normal course of business Minco Silver uses trust agreements when providing cash, denominated in US dollars, to Minco China via the Company for the purpose of increasing the registered capital of Foshan Minco. Minco China is a registered entity in China; however it is classified as being a wholly foreign owned entity and can therefore receive foreign investment. Foshan Minco is a Chinese company with registered capital denominated in RMB and can therefore only receive domestic investment from Minco China. Increases to the registered capital of Foshan Minco must be denominated in RMB.

On August 12, 2011, the Company, Minco Gold and Minco China, entered into a trust agreement in which Minco Gold and Minco China confirmed that they received US\$10 million from Minco Silver and Minco China was required to exchange these US dollar funds into RMB in order to increase Foshan Minco's registered share capital. As at December 31, 2013, all the funds were transferred from Minco China to Minco Yinyuan and Foshan Minco, and this trust agreement was effectively settled.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Minco Silver advanced US\$20 million to Minco China via the Company and Minco Resources in accordance with a trust agreement signed on April 30, 2013, in which Minco Silver agreed to advance US\$20 million to Minco China to increase Foshan Minco's registered share capital. As at December 31, 2013, Minco China held the US\$12,526,138 (\$13,399,210) and RMB 14,613,570 (\$2,556,161) in trust for Minco Silver.

#### **15. Related party transactions** (continued)

#### Key management compensation

Key management includes the Company's directors and senior management. This compensation is included in exploration costs and administrative expenses.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the following compensation was paid to key management:

	<b>2013</b> \$	<b>2012</b> \$	<b>2011</b> \$
Cash remuneration	341,537	339,714	447,419
Share-based compensation	736,294	601,838	1,371,160
Total	1,077,831	941,552	1,818,579

The above transactions were conducted in the normal course of business.

#### **16.** Geographical information

The Company's business of exploration and development of mineral interests is considered as operating in one segment. The geographical division of the Company's assets and net loss is as follows:

#### Profit (loss) by geography

#### December 31, 2013

	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Exploration costs	(52,386)	(875,572)	(927,958)
General and administration	(2,060,840)	(673,251)	(2,734,091)
Other income (expense)	(735,137)	1,453,881	718,744
Geographic distribution of loss	(2,848,363)	(94,942)	(2,943,305)

#### December 31, 2012

	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Exploration costs	(231,128)	(1,386,161)	(1,617,289)
General and administration	(2,213,747)	(613,818)	(2,827,565)
Other income (expenses)	(1,050,842)	624,264	(426,578)
Geographic distribution of loss	(3,495,717)	(1,375,715)	(4,871,432)

(An exploration stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(in Canadian dollars)

#### 16. Geographical information (continued)

#### December 31, 2011

	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Exploration costs	(440,179)	(1,523,695)	(1,963,874)
General and administration costs	(3,835,188)	(476,627)	(4,311,815)
Other income	6,994,302	143,833	7,138,135
Geographic distribution of profit			
(loss)	2,718,935	(1,856,489)	862,446

#### Assets by geography

	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Current assets	222,902	2,425,397	2,648,299
Non-current assets	13,439,884	158,172	13,598,056
Total assets	13,662,786	2,583,569	16,246,355

#### December 31, 2012

December 31, 2013

	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Current assets	212,500	5,335,544	5,548,044
Non-current assets	13,431,101	192,852	13,623,953
Current liabilities	13,643,601	5,528,396	19,171,997

#### 17. Financial instruments and fair value

As explained in Note 3, financial assets and liabilities have been classified into categories that determine their basis of measurement and, for items measured at fair value, whether changes in fair value are recognized in the statement of income or comprehensive income. Those categories are: fair value through profit or loss, loans and receivables, and other financial liabilities.

#### **17. Financial instruments and fair value** (continued)

The following table summarizes the carrying value of financial assets and liabilities at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Assets	\$	\$
Cash	1,797,809	263,054
Short-term investments	-	5,055,480
Receivables	715,649	78,311
Due from related parties	67,418	10,768
Marketable securities	-	1,470
Liabilities		
Accounts payables and accrued liabilities	552,177	372,537
Accounts payable for Changkeng permit		4,610,543
Advance from non-controlling interest	167,920	2,474,123
Due to related party	3,584,387	1,250,129

The carrying value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities approximate their fair value.

#### **Financial risk factors**

The Company's operations consist of the acquisition, exploration and development of properties in China. The Company examines the various financial risks to which it is exposed and assesses the impact and likelihood of occurrence. These risks may include credit risk, liquidity risk, currency risk and interest rate risk. Management reviews these risks on a monthly basis and when material, they are reviewed and monitored by the Board of Directors.

It is required that the classification of fair value measurements uses a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements, including the following levels:

Level 1 - quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 - inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices); and

Level 3 - inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (that is, unobservable inputs).

The marketable securities are measured at fair value based on quoted market price (level 1).

Financial instruments that are not measured at fair value on the balance sheet are represented by cash, shortterm investments, receivable, due from related parties, account payable and accrued liabilities, advance from non-controlling interest and due to related parties. The fair values of these financial instruments approximate their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

#### 17. Financial instruments and fair value (continued)

#### Credit risk

Counterparty credit risk is the risk that the financial benefits of contracts with a specific counterparty will be lost if the counterparty defaults on its obligations under the contract. This includes any cash amounts owed to the Company by these counterparties, less any amounts owed to the counterparty by the Company where a legal right of set-off exists. The Company considers the following financial assets to be exposed to credit risk:

- i. Cash In order to manage credit and liquidity risk the Company places its cash with major financial institutions in the PRC (not subject to deposit insurance) and one major bank in Canada (subject to deposit insurance up to \$100,000). At December 31, 2013, the balance of \$1,797,809 (2012 \$263,054) was placed with four financial institutions.
- ii. Short-term investments These are guaranteed investment certificates with maturities of greater than ninety days, but less than one year, when acquired. At December 31, 2013, these totalled \$Nil (2012- \$5,055,480).

#### Foreign exchange risk

The Company's functional currency is the Canadian dollar in Canada and RMB in China. The majority of the foreign currency risk is related to US dollar funds. Therefore, the Company's net earnings are impacted by fluctuations in the valuation of the US dollar in relation to the Canadian dollar and RMB. The Company did not hold significant amounts of US dollar cash during the year and the impact of the changes in the US dollar foreign exchange rate is insignificant to the Company's net earnings.

#### Interest rate risk

The effective interest rate on financial liabilities (accounts payable) ranged up to 1%. The interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value of future cash flows of a financial instrument fluctuates because of changes in market interest rates. Cash and short-term investments entered into by the Company bear interest at a fixed rate thus exposing the Company to the risk of changes in fair value arising from interest rate fluctuations. Short-term investments are invested in high grade, highly liquid instruments and expose the Company to variable interest rate fluctuations. A 1% increase in the interest rate in Canada will have a net (before tax) income effect of \$17,978 (2012 - \$53,200), assuming the foreign exchange rate remains constant.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk includes the risk that the Company cannot meet its financial obligations as they come due. The Company has in place a planning and budgeting process to help determine the funds required to support the Company's normal operating requirements and its exploration and development plans. As at December 31, 2013, the Company has \$1.8 million cash to fund exploration and general corporate requirement. These funds are held primarily in the Company's Chinese subsidiaries; therefore, the Company may face delays repatriating funds held in China if at any time the Company needs additional resources to enable it to undertake projects elsewhere in the world. The Company plans on meeting short-term cash requirements, and funding the repayment of Minco Silver through the sale of a part of its equity investment in Minco Silver if necessary.

#### **18.** Capital management

The Company's objectives in the managing of the liquidity and capital are to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and provide the financial capacity to meet its strategic objectives. The capital structure of the Company consists of equity attributable to common shareholders, comprising of issued share capital, common share purchase warrants, contributed surplus, accumulated and other comprehensive income and accumulated deficit.

The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may attempt to issue new shares, issue new debt and/or acquire or dispose of assets to facilitate the management of its capital requirements. The Company prepares annual expenditure budgets that are updated as necessary depending upon various factors, including successful capital deployment and general industry conditions. As at December 31, 2013, the Company does not have any long-term debt.

The Company plans on meeting any additional short-term cash requirements through funds advanced from Minco Silver. In addition, the Company could raise funds through the sale of its equity investment in Minco Silver. The market for these instruments is liquid and the Company does not foresee a loss of capital due to liquidity risk.

#### **19.** Subsequent event

On January 17, 2014, the Company granted stock options to purchase 1,270,000 common shares to various employees, consultants and directors at an exercise price of \$0.26 per common share that vest over an 18 month period from the issue date. The options expire on January 17, 2019.

# **Minco Silver Corporation**

(A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Financial Statements **For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011** (Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

#### Management's Responsibility for Financial Reporting

The consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Board of Directors and management. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared by management in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and include certain estimates that reflect management's best judgments on information currently available. In the opinion of management, the accounting practices utilized are appropriate in the circumstances and the consolidated financial statements fairly reflect the financial position and results of operations of the Company within reasonable limits of materiality.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is composed of three Directors and meets with management and the independent auditors to review the scope and results of the annual audit and to review the consolidated financial statements and related financial reporting matters prior to submitting the consolidated financial statements to the Board of Directors for approval.

The consolidated financial statements have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, who were appointed by the shareholders. The auditors' report outlines the scope of their examination and their opinion on the consolidated financial statements.

Dr. Ken Cai President and CEO Ellen Wei, C.A. Chief Financial Officer

Vancouver, Canada March 27, 2014

#### **Independent Auditor's Report**

#### To the Shareholders of Minco Silver Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Minco Silver Corporation, which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and the consolidated statements of operations and net loss, comprehensive income(loss), changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

#### Management's responsibility for the consolidated financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. Canadian generally accepted auditing standards also require that we comply with ethical requirements.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence, on a test basis, about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting principles and policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Minco Silver Corporation as at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and its financial performance and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

signed "PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP"

**Chartered Accountants** Vancouver, British Columbia March 27, 2014
## Index

### Page

Con	solidated Financial Statements	110-114
	Consolidated Statements of Financial Position	110
	Consolidated Statements of Operations and Net Loss	111
	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	112
	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity	113
	Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	114
Not	es to the Consolidated Financial Statements	115-135
1	General information	115
2	Basis of preparation	115
3	Summary of significant accounting policies	115
4	Critical accounting estimates and judgments	122
5	Cash and cash equivalents	122
6	Short-term investments	123
7	Mineral interests	123
8	Property, plant and equipment	125
9	Share capital	126
10	Income taxes	128
11	Related party transactions	129
12	Settlement of Sterling loan receivable and break fee	130
13	Geographical information	131
14	Commitments	132
15	Financial instruments and fair value	132
16	Capital management	134
17	Subsequent event	135

### (A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Assets	\$	\$
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents (note 5)	23,580,514	22,586,298
Short-term investments (note 6)	36,976,308	42,550,265
Receivables	291,778	148,244
Due from related parties (note 11)	3,584,387	1,250,129
Prepaid expenses and deposits (note 11(a))	423,568	388,880
	64,856,555	66,923,816
Mineral interests (note 7)	27,369,966	21,012,566
<b>Property, plant and equipment</b> (note 8)	483,281	572,583
	92,709,802	88,508,965
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	523,984	512,604
	523,984	512,604
Shareholders' equity		
Share capital (note 9(a))	106,140,836	105,669,226
Contributed surplus	21,950,949	18,555,614
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3,723,746	414,201
Deficit	(39,629,713)	(36,642,680)
	92,185,818	87,996,361
Total liabilities and equity	92,709,802	88,508,965
Commitments (note 14) Subsequent event (note 17)		

#### Approved by the Board of Directors:

(signed) Chan-Seng Lee Director

(signed) George Lian Director

### (A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Net Loss

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Administrative expenses			
Audit, legal and regulatory	328,194	444,825	531,181
Amortization	177,053	175,377	167,381
Consulting	68,633	236,355	350,155
Directors' fees	99,500	74,250	59,250
Field office expenses	563,576	467,366	395,957
Foreign exchange (gain) loss	(1,375,542)	166,997	(918,736)
Investor relations	175,225	292,544	557,014
Office administration expenses	185,053	152,924	104,194
Property investigation	72,665	-	41,781
Rent	290,930	310,538	253,142
Salaries and benefits	451,214	452,574	314,114
Share-based compensation (note 9(b))	2,393,720	2,792,280	4,757,454
Travel and transportation	28,777	30,641	61,179
Operating loss	(3,458,998)	(5,596,671)	(6,674,066)
Finance and other income (expenses)			
Gain on loan settlement and break fee (note 12)	-	424,238	-
Interest income	806,038	865,478	703,224
Other expenses (note 11(a))	(334,073)	(369,595)	-
	471,965	920,121	703,224
Net loss for the year	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
Loss per share – basic and diluted	(0.05)	(0.08)	(0.11)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding – basic and diluted	59,165,144	58,927,483	56,985,762

### (A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Net loss for the year	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
Other comprehensive income (loss)			
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Exchange differences on translation from functional to presentation currency	3,309,545	(327,801)	931,652
Comprehensive income (loss) for the year	322,512	(5,004,351)	(5,039,190)

### (A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

-	Changes in Shareholders' Equity					
	Number of Shares	Share capital \$	Contributed surplus \$	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) \$	Deficit \$	Total \$
Balance - January 1, 2011	49,618,619	58,491,460	9,185,991	(189,650)	(25,995,288)	41,492,513
Net loss for the year Exchange differences on translation from functional to presentation currency	-	-	-	931,652	(5,970,842)	(5,970,842) 931,652
Share-based compensation	-	-	6,745,591	-	-	6,745,591
Proceeds on issuance of common shares in bought deal Proceeds on issuance of shares from	7,600,000	41,393,649	775,103	-	-	42,168,752
exercise of options Proceeds on issuance of shares from	535,965	2,448,151	(1,233,020)	-	-	1,215,131
exercise of warrants	941,500	2,471,151	(446,926)	-	-	2,024,225
Balance – December 31, 2011	58,696,084	104,804,411	15,026,739	742,002	(31,966,130)	88,607,022
Balance - January 1, 2012	58,696,084	104,804,411	15,026,739	742,002	(31,966,130)	88,607,022
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	(4,676,550)	(4,676,550)
Exchange differences on translation fro functional to presentation currency	m -	-	-	(327,801)	-	(327,801)
Share-based compensation	-	-	3,988,089	-	-	3,988,089
Proceeds on issuance of shares from exercise of options	345,334	864,815	(459,214)	-	-	405,601
Balance – December 31, 2012	59,041,418	105,669,226	18,555,614	414,201	(36,642,680)	87,996,361
Balance - January 1, 2013	59,041,418	105,669,226	18,555,614	414,201	(36,642,680)	87,996,361
Net loss for the year Exchange differences on translation from	-	-	-	-	(2,987,033)	(2,987,033)
functional to presentation currency	-	-	-	3,309,545	-	3,309,545
Share-based compensation Issuance of shares for restricted	-	-	3,859,945	-	-	3,859,945
share units Proceeds on issuance of shares from	280,000	459,200	(459,200)	-	-	-
exercise of options	6,667	12,410	(5,410)	-	-	7,000
Balance – December 31, 2013	59,328,085	106,140,836	21,950,949	3,723,746	(39,629,713)	92,185,818

# Minco Silver Corporation (A development stage enterprise)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

	2013	2012	2011
	\$	\$	\$
Operating activities			
Net loss for the year	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
Adjustments for:			
Amortization	177,053	175,377	167,381
Foreign exchange (gain) loss	(1,377,671)	170,857	(751,496)
Gain on loan settlement and break fee (note 12)	-	(424,238)	-
Share-based compensation (note 9(b))	2,393,720	2,792,280	4,757,454
Changes in items of working capital:			
Receivables	(122,736)	250,387	(342,083)
Prepaid expenses and deposits	1,530	2,306,939	(2,163,244)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(9,625)	(19,497)	9,875
Due to (from) related parties (note 11)	(1,302,596)	1,016	214,981
Net cash generated from (used in) operating activities	(3,227,358)	576,571	(4,077,974)
Financing activities			
Proceeds from stock option and warrant exercises	7,000	405,601	3,239,356
Net proceeds from the issuance of common shares	-	-	42,168,752
Net cash generated from financing activities	7,000	405,601	45,408,108
Investing activities			
Development costs	(2,378,304)	(2,285,604)	(2,701,146)
Due from related parties	(1,300,000)	(1,661,832)	(700,000)
Proceeds on settlement of break fee (note 12)	-	693,968	-
Property, plant and equipment	(34,487)	(7,325)	(205,561)
Purchase of short-term investments	(11,326,456)	(2,478,966)	(33,000,000)
Redemption of short-term investments	17,216,279	-	16,889,485
Net cash generated from (used in) investing activities	2,177,032	(5,739,759)	(19,717,222)
Effect of exchange rates on cash	2,037,542	(230,267)	850,686
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	994,216	(4,987,854)	22,463,598
Cash and cash equivalents - Beginning of year	22,586,298	27,574,152	5,110,554
Cash and cash equivalents - End of year	23,580,514	22,586,298	27,574,152

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 1. General information

Minco Silver Corporation ("Minco Silver" or the "Company") is a development stage enterprise, engaged in exploring, evaluating and developing silver-dominant mineral properties and projects in China. Minco Silver was incorporated on August 20, 2004 under the laws of British Columbia, Canada and its Common Shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and trades under the symbol "MSV". The Company's registered office is 2772 – 1055 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.

As at December 31, 2013, Minco Gold Corporation ("Minco Gold") owned a 21.91% (December 31, 2012 – 22.02%) equity interest in Minco Silver.

### 2. Basis of preparation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"). These consolidated financial statements were approved by the board of directors for issue on March 27, 2014.

### 3. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### **Basis of measurement**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

#### Consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Minco Silver Corporation and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Minco Silver Ltd., Minco Yinyuan Co ("Minco Yinyuan")., and Minco Investment Holdings HK Ltd ("Minco HK"). In addition, these consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Foshan Minco Fuwan Mining Co. Ltd. ("Foshan Minco"). Foshan Minco is legally owned by Minco Mining (China) Corporation ("Minco China"), an indirect subsidiary of Minco Gold, and held in trust for Minco Silver. As a result of this structure, Minco Silver must advance funds through Minco Gold, Minco Resources Limited ("Minco Resources") and Minco China in order to fund the activities of Foshan Minco. Foshan Minco is subject to a 10% net profit interest held by Guangdong Geological Bureau ("GGB"). The Company, indirectly through Foshan Minco owns 100% of Zhongjia Jinggu Limited ("Zhongjia").

Information about subsidiaries:

Name	Principal activities (ownership interest)	Country Incorporation	of
Minco Silver Ltd.	Holding company (100%)	British Virgin Island	
Minco Yinyuan	Exploring, evaluating and developing mineral properties (100%)	China	
Minco HK	Holding company (100%)	China	
Foshan Minco	Exploring, evaluating and developing mineral properties (90%)	China	
Zhongjia	Exploring, evaluating and developing mineral properties (90%)	China	

Subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the group has control. The group controls an entity when the group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### **3.** Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### Foreign currency translation

(i) Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements of each entity in the group are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars.

The functional currency of Minco Silver Corporation is Canadian dollars.

The functional currency of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries is Renminbi ("RMB").

The financial statements of the Company's Chinese subsidiaries ("foreign operations") are translated into the Canadian dollar presentation currency as follows:

- Assets and liabilities at the closing rate at the date of the statement of financial position
- Income and expenses at the average rate of the period (as this is considered a reasonable approximation of actual rates)

All resulting changes are recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) as translation adjustments.

When the settlement of a monetary item receivable from or payable to a foreign operation is neither planned nor likely in the foreseeable future, foreign exchange gains and losses arising from the item are considered to form part of the net investment in a foreign operation and are recognized in other comprehensive income.

When an entity disposes of its entire interest in a foreign operation, or loses control, joint control, or significant influence over a foreign operation, the foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the foreign operation are recognized in profit or loss. If an entity disposes a part of an interest in a foreign operation which remains a subsidiary, a proportionate amount of foreign currency gains or losses accumulated in other comprehensive income related to the subsidiary are reallocated between controlling and non-controlling interests.

(ii) Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency of an entity using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Generally, foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of foreign currency transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than an operation's functional currency are recognized in the statement of operations and net loss.

#### **Financial instruments**

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired or have been transferred and the Company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership. Financial liabilities are derecognized when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expires.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

At initial recognition, the Company classifies its financial instruments in the following categories:

(i) Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss: A financial asset or liability is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the short-term.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 3. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

Financial instruments in this category are recognized initially and subsequently at fair value. Transaction costs are expensed in the consolidated statement of operations. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are presented in the consolidated statement of operations within other gains and losses in the period in which they arise. Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss are classified as current except for the portion expected to be realized or paid beyond twelve months of the balance sheet date, which is classified as non-current.

(ii) Loans and receivables: Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. The Company's loans and receivables are comprised of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, receivables, and deposits and due from related parties.

Loans and receivables are initially recognized at the amount expected to be received less, when material, a discount to reduce the loans and receivables to fair value. Subsequently, loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less a provision for impairment.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at banks and on hand and guaranteed investment certificates with initial maturities of less than three months. Short-term investments comprise guaranteed investment certificates with initial maturity of greater than three months.

(iii) Financial liabilities at amortized cost: Financial liabilities at amortized cost include accounts payable and accrued liabilities and amounts due to related parties.

Financial liabilities are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within twelve months. Otherwise, they are presented as non-current liabilities.

#### Impairment of financial assets

At each reporting date, the Company assesses whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset (other than a financial asset classified as fair value through profit or loss) is impaired.

The criteria used to determine if objective evidence of an impairment exists include:

- (i) significant financial difficulty of the obligor;
- (ii) delinquencies in interest and principal payments; and
- (iii) it becomes probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization.

For equity securities, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost is also evidence that the assets are impaired.

Financial assets carried at amortized cost: If evidence of impairment exists, the Company recognizes an impairment loss as the difference between the amortized cost of the loan or receivable and the present value of the estimated future cash flows, discounted using the instrument's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced by this amount either directly or indirectly through the use of an allowance account.

Impairment losses on financial assets carried at amortized cost and available-for-sale debt instruments are reversed in subsequent periods if the amount of the loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognized.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost can be measured reliably.

The carrying amount of a replaced asset is derecognized when replaced.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 3. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

The major categories of property, plant and equipment are depreciated on a straight-line basis as follows:

Computer, Office Equipment and Furniture	5 years
Mining Equipment	5 years
Site Motor Vehicles	10 years
Leasehold Improvements	remaining lease term

Impairment losses are included as part of other gains and losses on the consolidated statements of operations and net loss.

### **Exploration and evaluation costs**

Exploration and evaluation costs include costs to acquire exploration rights, geological studies, exploratory drilling and sampling and directly attributable administrative costs.

Exploration and evaluation costs relating to non-specific projects or properties or those incurred before the Company has obtained legal rights to explore an area are expensed in the period incurred. In addition, exploration and evaluation costs other than direct acquisition costs are expensed before a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential.

Exploration and evaluation costs are capitalized as mineral interests when a mineral resource is identified as having economic potential on a property. A mineral resource is considered to have economic potential when it is expected that documented resources can be legally and economically developed considering long-term metal prices. Therefore, prior to capitalizing such costs, management determines that the following conditions have been met:

i) there is a probable future benefit that will contribute to future cash inflows;

ii) the Company can obtain the benefit and control access to it;

iii) the transaction or event giving rise to the benefit has already occurred.

Once the technical feasibility and commercial viability of the extraction of resources from a particular mineral property has been determined, mineral interests are reclassified to mine properties within property, plant and equipment and carried at cost until the properties to which they relate are placed into commercial production, sold, abandoned or determined by management to be impaired in value.

Costs relating to any producing mineral interests would be amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the estimated ore reserves. Costs incurred after the property is placed into production that increase production volume or extend the life of a mine are capitalized.

Proceeds from the sale of properties or cash proceeds received from option payments are recorded as a reduction of the related mineral interest.

#### Impairment of non-financial assets

The recoverability of mineral interests is dependent upon the determination of economically recoverable ore reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability to option its resource properties, the ability to obtain the necessary financing to complete their development and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposition thereof.

The Company performs impairment tests on property, plant and equipment and mineral interests when events or circumstances occur which indicate the assets may not be recoverable. Impairment assessments are carried out on a project by project basis with each project representing a single cash generating unit.

When impairment indicators are identified, an impairment loss is recognized for any amount by which the asset's carrying value exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use.

Fair value is determined as the amount that would be obtained from the sale of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable and willing parties.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### **3. Summary of significant accounting policies** (continued)

Value in use is determined as the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continued use of the asset in its present form and from its ultimate disposal.

The Company evaluates impairment losses for potential reversals when events or circumstances warrant such consideration.

#### Share-based payments

(i) Stock Options

The Company grants stock options to directors, officers, employees and service providers. Each tranche in an award is considered a separate award with its own vesting period. The Company applies the fair value method of accounting for share-based payments and the fair value is calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

Share-based payments for employees and others providing similar services is determined based on the grant date fair value. Share-based payments for non-employees are determined based on the fair value of the goods/services received or options granted measured at the date on which the Company obtains such goods/services.

Compensation expense is recognized over each tranche's vesting period, in earnings or capitalized as appropriate, based on the number of awards expected to vest. If stock options are ultimately exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to share capital.

(ii) Restricted Share Units ("RSU")

RSUs are equity-settled and are fair valued based on the market value of the shares at the grant date. The Company's compensation is recognized over the vesting period based on the number of units estimated to vest. Management estimates the number of awards likely to vest on grant and at each reporting date up to the vesting date. Annually, the estimated forfeiture rate is adjusted for actual forfeitures in the period. On vesting of RSUs, the shares are issued from treasury.

(iii) Performance Share Units ("PSU")

PSUs are equity-settled and are awarded to certain key employees. These units are subject to certain vesting requirements and expire at the end of three years. Vesting requirements are based on performance criteria established by the Company. PSUs are fair valued as follows: the portion of the PSUs related to market conditions is fair valued based on application of a Monte Carlo pricing model or other suitable option pricing models at the date of grant and the portion related to non-market conditions is fair valued based on the number of grant. The Company's compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period based on the number of units estimated to vest. Management estimates the number of awards likely to vest on grant and at each reporting date up to the vesting date. Annually, the estimated forfeiture rate is adjusted for actual forfeitures in the period. On vesting of PSUs, the shares are issued from treasury.

#### Provision for restoration and rehabilitation

A provision for restoration and rehabilitation is recognized when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of exploration and development activities undertaken; it is more likely than not that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and the amount of the provision can be measured reliably. The estimated future obligation includes the cost of removing facilities, abandoning sites and restoring the affected areas.

The provision for future restoration costs is the best estimate of the present value of the expenditure required to settle the restoration obligation at the reporting date. The estimated cost is capitalized into the cost of the related asset and amortized on the same basis as the related assets.

If the estimated cost does not relate to an asset, it is charged to earnings in the period in which the event giving rise to the liability occurs.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

**For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011** (*Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated*)

3. Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

As at December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company did not have any provision for restoration and rehabilitation.

#### Income tax

Deferred tax is recognized in respect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. Deferred tax is not recognized for the initial recognition of assets or liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination and that affects neither accounting nor taxable profit nor loss.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to be applied to temporary differences when they reverse, based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date.

A deferred tax asset is recognized for unused tax losses, tax credits and deductible temporary differences to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which they can be utilized. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realized.

### Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share amounts are calculated giving effect to the potential dilution that would occur if securities or other contracts to issue common shares were exercised or converted to common shares using the treasury stock method. If the Company incurs net losses in a fiscal year, basic and diluted loss per share are the same.

#### Share capital

Common shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issuance of shares are recognized as a deduction from equity.

#### Adoption of new accounting standards and amendments

Effective January 1, 2013, the Company adopted four new accounting standards and an amendment to IAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*.

#### (i) IFRS 10 – Consolidated Financial Statement

This standard establishes principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities. This standard: (i) requires a parent entity (an entity that controls one or more other entities) to present consolidated financial statements; (ii) defines the principle of control, and establishes control as the basis for consolidation; (iii) sets out how to apply the principle of control to identify whether an investor controls an investee and therefore must consolidate the investee; and (iv) sets out the accounting requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements. IFRS 10 supersedes IAS 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements and SIC-12 Consolidation - Special Purpose Entities. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements.

### (A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### **3.** Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### (ii) IFRS 11 – Joint Arrangements

This standard requires a venturer to classify its interest in a joint arrangement as a joint venture or joint operation. Joint ventures will be accounted for using the equity method of accounting whereas for a joint operation the venturer will recognize its share of the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses of the joint operation. Under existing IFRS, entities have the choice to proportionately consolidate or equity account for interests in jointly controlled entities. IFRS 11 supersedes IAS 31, Interests in Joint Ventures, and SIC-13, Jointly Controlled Entities—Non-monetary Contributions by Venturers. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements.

#### (iii) IFRS 12 – Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities

This standard establishes disclosure requirements for interests in other entities, such as subsidiaries, joint arrangements, associates, and unconsolidated structured entities. The standard carries forward existing disclosures and also introduces significant additional disclosure that address the nature of, and risks associated with, an entity's interests in other entities. IFRS 12 supersedes IAS 27, IAS 28 Investments in Associates and IAS 31 Interests in Joint Ventures. On adoption of this standard additional disclosures about the Company's subsidiaries have been included in these financial statements; refer to Note 3 for details.

(iv) IFRS 13 – Fair Value Measurement

This is a comprehensive standard for fair value measurement and disclosure for use across all IFRS standards. The new standard clarifies that fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants, at the measurement date. Under existing IFRS, guidance on measuring and disclosing fair value is dispersed among the specific standards requiring fair value measurements and does not always reflect a clear measurement basis or consistent disclosures. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the measurement of any balances on our consolidated financial statements.

#### (v) IAS 1 – Presentation of Financial Statements

The amendment to IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements, requires entities to separate items presented in OCI into two groups based on whether or not items may be recycled in the future.

#### Accounting standards and amendments issued but not yet

IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* was issued in November 2009 and addresses classification and measurement of financial assets. It replaces the multiple category and measurement models in IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* for debt instruments with a new mixed measurement model having only two categories: amortized cost and fair value through profit or loss. Requirements for financial liabilities were added to IFRS 9 in October 2010 and they largely carried forward existing requirements in IAS 39 except that fair value changes due to credit risk for liabilities designated at fair value through profit and loss are generally recorded in other comprehensive income. This effective date of this new standard has recently been deferred by the IASB, and will be no earlier than annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. The Company has not yet assessed the impact of this standard or determined whether it will adopt earlier.

IFRIC 21, *Levies* was issued on May 20, 2013 and provides guidance on when to recognize a liability for a levy imposed by a government, both for levies that are accounted for in accordance with IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* and those where the timing and amount of the levy is certain. IFRIC 21 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014. The Company has not yet assessed the impact of this standard.

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 4. Critical accounting estimates and judgments

The preparation of financial statements requires management to use judgment in applying its accounting policies and estimates and assumptions about the future. Estimates and other judgments are continuously evaluated and are based on management's experience and other factors, including expectations about future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The following discusses the most significant accounting judgment that the company has made in the preparation of the financial statements:

#### Impairment

In accordance with the Company's accounting policy, the Company's mineral interest is evaluated every reporting period to determine whether there are any indications of impairment. If any such indication exists, which is often judgmental, a formal estimate of recoverable amount is performed and an impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount of an asset or cash generating group of assets is measured at the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

The evaluation of asset carrying values for indications of impairment includes consideration of both external and internal sources of information, including such factors as market and economic conditions, silver prices, future plans for the Company's mineral properties and mineral resources and/or reserve estimates.

Management has assessed for impairment indicators on the Company's mineral interest and has concluded that no impairment indicators existed as at December 31, 2013.

### 5. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at banks and on hand and guaranteed investment certificates with initial maturities of less than three months.

	As at December 31, 2013	As at December 31, 2012
	\$	\$
Cash	15,796,733	8,781,719
Term deposits	7,783,781	13,804,579
	23,580514	22.586.298

	Amount in original currency	December 31, 2013 Canadian dollar equivalent
		\$
Cash denominated in Canadian dollars	352,604	352,604
Cash denominated in US dollars	12,528,722	13,401,975
Cash denominated in Chinese RMB	56,174,871	9,825,935
	-	23,580,514
		December 31, 2012
		\$
Cash denominated in Canadian dollars	116,871	116,871
Cash denominated in US dollars	13,101,378	13,060,764
Cash denominated in Chinese RMB	59,630,026	9,408,663
		22,586,298

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 5. Cash and cash equivalents (continued)

Under Chinese law, cash advanced to the Company's Chinese subsidiaries as registered share capital is maintained in the subsidiaries' registered capital bank account. Remittance of these funds back to Canada may require approvals by the relevant government authorities or designated banks in China or both. As at December 31, 2013, \$15,955,371 of the Company's cash was held by Minco China in trust for the Company (note 11(a)).

#### 6. Short-term investments

As at December 31, 2013, short-term investments consist of cashable guaranteed investment certificates with one year to maturity. The yields on these investments were between 1.60% and 3.30%. As at December 31, 2013, short-term investments of \$4,798,368 (RMB 27,432,269) remained in China.

As at December 31, 2012, short-term investments consist of cashable guaranteed investment certificates with one year to maturity. The yields on these investments were between 0.95% and 1.75%.

#### 7. Mineral interests

#### (a) Fuwan Silver Deposit

Minco Silver, indirectly through Minco HK, has a 90% beneficial interest in Foshan Minco, the operating company and permit holder for the Fuwan project, subject to a 10% net profit interest held by GGB. There will be no distributions to or participation by GGB, until such time as Minco Silver's investment in the project is recovered. GGB is not required to fund any expenditures related to the Fuwan project. The Exploration Permit for the Fuwan project is the Luoke-Jilinggang exploration permit, which expires on July 20, 2015. The Mining Area Permit, which covers approximately 0.79 sq. km, defines the mining limits of the Fuwan Silver Deposit and restricts the use of this land to mining activities was approved by MOLAR. The renewed Mining Area Permit for a two –year period expires on April 10, 2016.

Although the Company has taken steps to verify the title to mineral properties in which it has an interest in accordance with industry standards for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property title may be subject to unregistered agreements or transfers.

The following is a summary of project development costs capitalized to mineral interests from January 1, 2012 to December 31, 2013.

	2013	2012
	\$	\$
<b>Opening Balance – January 1</b>	21,012,566	17,811,322
Consulting fees	893,527	519,804
Salaries and benefits	277,050	279,949
Share-based compensation	1,466,225	1,195,809
Mining design costs	8,546	212,466
Mining license application	838,130	682,088
Environment impact assessment	78,120	257,269
Travel	84,704	88,082
Other development costs	188,577	243,993
Foreign exchange	2,522,521	(278,216)
Ending Balance – December 31	27,369,966	21,012,566

### (A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 7. Mineral interests (continued)

#### (b) <u>Fuwan Silver Belt</u>

In 2005, the Company acquired three additional silver exploration permits on the Fuwan belt, referred to as the Guanhuatang Property, the Hecun Property and the Guyegang-Sanyatang Property. These three permits were renewed for a two-year period ending on April 7, 2014 and are currently held by Minco China in trust for the Company. The Company is in the process of renewing these permits with the Ministry of Land and Resources.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company did not conduct any regional exploration activities on the Fuwan Silver Belt, except for maintaining the exploration permits.

#### (c) <u>Changkeng Silver Mineralization</u>

Minco Gold has assigned its right to earn a 51% interest in the Changkeng Silver Mineralization to the Company. Minco Gold is responsible for all the costs related to the gold mineralization on the Changkeng Property; the Company is responsible for the costs related to the silver mineralization. The Changkeng exploration permit expires on September 10, 2015.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company did not conduct any exploration activities at the Changkeng project, except for maintaining the exploration permit.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 8. Property, plant and equipment

	Leasehold improvements	Motor vehicles	Office equipment and furniture	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Year ended December 31, 2012				
At January 1, 2012	260,055	352,432	138,976	751,463
Additions	-	-	7,324	7,324
Depreciation	(91,199)	(41,394)	(42,784)	(175,377)
Exchange differences	(3,134)	(5,773)	(1,920)	(10,827)
At December 31, 2012	165,722	305,265	101,596	572,583
At December 31, 2012				
Cost	364,048	444,642	309,238	1,117,928
Accumulated depreciation	(198,326)	(139,377)	(207,642)	(545,345)
Net book value	165,722	305,265	101,596	572,583
Year ended December 31, 2013				
At January 1, 2013	165,722	305,265	101,596	572,583
Additions	31,116	305,205	3,371	34,487
Depreciation	(106,138)	(43,467)	(27,448)	(177,053)
Exchange differences	10,130	32,641	10,493	53,264
At December 31, 2013	100,830	294,439	88,012	483,281
At Determoti 51, 2015	100,030	294,439	86,012	403,201
At December 31, 2013				
Cost	405,294	477,283	323,102	1,205,679
Accumulated depreciation	(304,464)	(182,844)	(235,090)	(722,398)
Net book value	100,830	294,439	88,012	483,281

### (A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 9. Share capital

(a) Common Shares

Authorized: Unlimited number of common shares without par value.

(b) Long-term Incentive Plan

The Company may grant up to 15% of its issued and outstanding shares as options, restricted share units, performance share units and deferred share units, to its directors, officers, employees and consultants under its long-term incentive plan.

#### Stock Options

The Company's long-term incentive plan allows the board of directors to grant options for periods of up to ten years, with vesting periods determined at its sole discretion and at prices equal to or greater than the closing market price on a date preceding the date the options are granted. These options are equity settled.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company granted stock options for 1,900,000 common shares to its directors, officers and employees at a weighted exercise price of \$1.67 per share that vest over an 18-month period from the issuance date.

The Company recorded \$2,955,816 of the option component of share-based compensation for the year ended December 31, 2013. Share-based compensation expense of \$2,301,139 (2012 - \$2,792,280, 2011 - \$4,757,454) was recorded in the statement of operations and net loss and share-based compensation expense of \$654,677 (2012 - \$1,195,809, 2011 - \$1,988,137) was capitalized to mineral interests.

A summary of the options outstanding is as follows:

	Number outstanding	Weighted average exercise price \$
Balance, January 1, 2012	4,353,204	3.85
Granted	2,455,000	2.33
Exercised	(345,334)	1.17
Expired	(305,000)	2.61
Forfeited	(908,701)	4.16
Balance, December 31, 2012	5,249,169	3.34
Granted	1,900,000	1.67
Exercised	(6,667)	1.05
Expired	(326,666)	2.58
Forfeited	(110,000)	2.60
Balance, December 31, 2013	6,705,836	2.92

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 9. Share capital (continued)

The weighted average share price on the day options were exercised was \$1.99 (2012 - \$2.04, 2011 - \$4.36). As at December 31, 2013, there was \$327,507 (2012: \$923,164) of total unrecognized compensation cost relating to unvested options.

	Options outstanding		Options ex	ercisable	
Range of exercise prices	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Weighted average exercise price	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price
\$			\$		\$
1.05-1.50	530,000	1.75	1.21	396,666	1.14
1.51-2.25	1,890,836	3.77	1.73	764,157	1.78
2.26-3.00	2,205,000	3.20	2.35	2,205,000	2.35
3.01-4.50	280,000	1.55	3.27	280,000	3.27
4.51-6.45	1,800,000	2.12	5.30	1,724,999	5.32
	6,705,836	2.89	2.92	5,370,822	3.18

The Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of the options with the following assumptions:

	2013	2012	2011
Risk-free interest rate	1.17% - 1.76%	1.04% - 1.58%	0.78% - 2.56%
Dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Volatility	70% - 100%	72% - 106%	68% - 110%
Forfeiture rate	26%	27%	25%
Estimated expected lives	5 years	5 years	5 years

Option pricing models require the use of subjective estimates and assumptions including the expected stock price volatility. The stock price volatility is calculated based on the Company's historical volatility. Changes in the underlying assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimates.

#### Restricted Share Units, Performance Share Units

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company granted 560,000 RSUs to the Company's CEO. RSU's are equity – settled and measured based on the value of the Company's share price at the date of grant and vest in tranches over a 12- month period from the date of grant. The weighted average grant date fair value of the RSU's was \$918,400. 280,000 RSUs vested on August 1, 2013, and the remaining 280,000 RSUs vests on February 1, 2014.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company granted 940,000 performance share units to the employees of the Company whereby 50% vests upon the Company receiving the final approval from Guangdong Provincial Government for the EIA report for the Fuwan Silver Project and the remaining 50% vests upon the completion of the Company's obtaining the mining license issued by Ministry of Land and Resources of P.R.C in respect to the Fuwan Silver Project. The vesting requirements are based on certain criteria established by the Company. The weighted average grant date fair value of the PSU's was \$0.80 per unit. In valuing the PSUs, the Company used a forfeiture rate of 26% and an expected life of 3 years.

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 9. Share capital (continued)

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company recorded \$879,399 of share-based compensation for RSUs. Share-based compensation of \$87,939 was recorded in the statement of operations and net loss. In addition, share-based compensation expense of \$791,460 was capitalized to mineral properties.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company recorded \$24,730 of share-based compensation for PSUs. Share-based compensation of \$4,641 was recorded in the statement of operations and net loss and share-based compensation expense of \$20,089 was capitalized to mineral properties.

### 10. Income taxes

The Company has two subsidiaries and one branch in China which are Minco Yinyuan, Foshan Minco and Foshan Minco Beijing Branch. Foshan Minco is legally owned by Minco China, a subsidiary of Minco Gold, in trust for Minco Silver.

Income tax expense differs from the amount that would result from applying the Canadian federal and provincial income tax rates to earnings before income taxes. These differences result from the following items:

	2013 \$	2012 \$	2011 \$
Loss before income taxes	(2,987,033)	(4,676,550)	(5,970,842)
Statutory income tax rate	25.75%	25%	26.5%
Expected tax recovery at statutory income tax rate Non-deductible expenses and other items Difference in tax rates Change in deferred income tax asset not recognized	(769,161) 835,061 (264,146) 448,909	(1,169,138) (773,149) 1,922,436	(1,582,273) 1,366,125 51,534 257,226
Foreign exchange Income tax expense	(250,663)	<u>19,851</u>	(92,612)

Deferred income taxes arise from temporary differences in the recognition of income and expenses for financial reporting and tax purposes. The significant components of unrecognized deferred income tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	2013 \$	2012 \$
Deferred income tax assets not recognized	Ψ	Ψ
Non-capital losses	2,155,465	3,286,831
Mineral interests	875,703	3,452,349
Other	381,063	576,035
	3,412,231	7,315,215

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### **10. Income taxes** (continued)

The Company has non-capital losses carried forward for Canadian income tax purposes which expire as follows:

	\$
2029	1,323,206
2030	2,857,063
2031	1,880,258
2032	2,229,724
	8,290,251

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company completed the restructuring of the beneficial ownership of its mineral interests to its wholly owned subsidiary resulting in the utilization of loss carried forward and cumulative foreign resource expenses for Canadian income tax purposes.

#### 11. Related party transactions

#### (a) <u>Funding of Foshan Minco</u>

The Company cannot invest directly in Foshan Minco as Foshan Minco is legally owned by Minco China. All funding supplied by the Company for exploration of the Fuwan Project must first go through Minco China via Minco Gold to comply with Chinese law. In the normal course of business the Company uses trust agreements when providing cash, denominated in US dollars, to Minco China via Minco Gold for the purpose of increasing the registered capital of Foshan Minco. Minco China is a registered entity in China and is classified as being a wholly foreign-owned entity and therefore can receive foreign investment. Foshan Minco is a Chinese company with registered capital denominated in RMB and therefore can only receive domestic investment from Minco China. Increases to the registered capital of Foshan Minco must be denominated in RMB.

On August 12, 2011, the Company, Minco Gold and Minco China, entered into a trust agreement in which Minco Gold and Minco China confirmed that they received the US\$10 million and Minco China was required to exchange these US funds into RMB in order to increase Foshan Minco's registered share capital. As at December 31, 2013, all these funds had been transferred from Minco China to Minco Yinyuan and Foshan Minco, and this trust agreement was effectively settled.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company advanced US \$20 million to Minco China via Minco Resources and Minco Gold in accordance with a trust agreement signed on April 30, 2013 in which Minco Silver agreed to advance US \$20 million to Minco China to increase Foshan Minco's registered capital. Minco China will exchange these US funds into RMB.

Minco China is required to exchange the US dollars into RMB, before the money can be used to increase the registered capital of Foshan Minco. The exchange of US dollars into RMB requires approval from the State Administration of Foreign Exchange ("SAFE"). In order to obtain SAFE approval to effect the foreign currency exchange, Minco China, on behalf of Minco Silver has engaged a third party consultant to enter into purchase and sales transaction to exchange US dollars into RMB. During the year ended December 31, 2013, Minco China paid and accrued consultancy fees totaling RMB 1,697,520 (\$281,888) (2012 – RMB 2,274,906 (\$359,757), 2011- \$Nil) due to a third party, who assisted in the completion of currency exchange of the US funds into RMB.

As at December 31, 2013, Minco China held US\$ 12,526,138 (\$13,399,210) and RMB 14,613,570 (\$2,556,161) in trust for the Company.

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### **11. Related party transactions** (continued)

#### (b) <u>Shared expenses</u>

Minco Silver and Minco Gold share offices and certain administrative expenses in Beijing and Vancouver.

Amounts due from related parties as at December 31, 2013 were 33,584,387 (December 31, 2012 – 1,250,129) and consisted of the following:

Amount due to Minco China as at December 31, 2013 of \$15,847 (December 31, 2012 – \$1,075,820) representing expenditures incurred by Minco China on behalf of Foshan Minco.

Amount due from Minco Gold as at December 31, 2013 of 3,600,234 (December 31, 2012 – 2,325,949) representing funds advanced from Minco Silver to Minco Gold to support its operating activities in Canada, net of shared head office expenses.

The amounts due are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand. Minco Gold is a junior exploration company, consequently its ability to repay the loan is subject to the entity's ability to raise funds. The liquidity position of Minco Gold may result in uncertainty as to the timing of repayment.

In the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company paid or accrued 157,296 (December 31, 2012 – 133,153, December 31, 2011 - 91,210) in respect of rent and 617,044 (December 31, 2012 – 563,879, December 31, 2011 - 488,229) in respect of shared head office expenses and administration costs to Minco Gold.

The above transactions are conducted in the normal course of business.

#### (c) <u>Key management compensation</u>

In the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the following compensation was paid to key management. Key management includes the Company's directors and senior management. This compensation is included in development costs and administrative expenses.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2013	2012 2011	
	\$	\$	\$
Cash remuneration	873,124	909,302	1,076,231
Share-based compensation	2,751,426	2,493,631	4,649,089
	3,624,550	3,402,933	5,725,320

#### 12. Settlement of Sterling loan receivable and break fee

On June 30, 2009, the Company filed a proof of claim with the U.S. Bankruptcy Court in Idaho to collect a break fee, in the amount of US\$2,750,000 from Sterling. The settlement amount of US\$675,000 (\$693,968) was approved by the US Bankruptcy Court in Idaho and received by the Company on June 26, 2012. The Company incurred legal fees and other costs of US\$262,357 (\$269,729) in its effort to collect the break fee. The Company recorded a \$424,238 (US \$412,642) gain a settlement of break fee.

(A development stage enterprise) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 13. Geographical information

Total assets

The Company's business of exploration and development of mineral interest is considered as operating in one segment. The geographical division of the Company's assets and net loss is as follows:

#### Income (loss) by geography

			Year ended December 31, 2013
	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
General and administration	(3,617,496)	158,498	(3,458,998)
Finance and other income (loss)	627,856	(155,891)	471,965
_	(2,989,640)	2,607	(2,987,033)
		Year	ended December 31, 2012
	Canada \$	China \$	Total \$
General and administration	(4,556,646)	(1,040,025)	(5,596,671)
Finance and other income (loss)	1,194,817	(274,696)	920,121
_	(3,361,829)	(1,314,721)	(4,676,550)
			Year ended December 31, 2011
	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
General and administration	(6,077,515)	(596,551)	(6,674,066)
Finance and other income	703,224	-	703,224
_	(5,374,291)	(596,551)	(5,970,842)
Assets by geography			
		]	December 31, 2013
	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Current assets	35,111,455	29,745,100	64,856,555
Non-current assets	22,193	27,831,054	27,853,247

35,133,648

57,576,154

92,709,802

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 13. Geographical information (continued)

		Dece	ember 31, 2012
	Canada	China	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Current assets	57,113,081	9,810,735	66,923,816
Non-current assets	1,873	21,583,276	21,585,149
Total assets	57,114,954	31,394,011	88,508,965

### 14. Commitments

(a) The Company has commitments in respect of its portion of office leases in China and Canada, requiring minimum payments of \$876,914, as follows:

	\$
2014	543,948
2015	297,982
2016	6,997
2017	5,248
2018 - 2022	22,739
	876.914

- (b) The Company has commitments in respect of the Fuwan mine design contract requiring payments of RMB 7.32 million (approximately \$1.28 million). The payments are anticipated to continue through to 2014.
- (c) The Company has commitments in respect of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Fuwan Project and other various reports requiring payments of RMB 1.22 million (approximately \$213,206). The payments are anticipated to continue through to 2014.

### **15.** Financial instruments and fair values

As explained in Note 3, financial assets and liabilities have been classified into categories that determine their basis of measurement and, for items measured at fair value, whether changes in fair value are recognized in the statement of operations or comprehensive loss. Those categories are: fair value through profit or loss, loans and receivables, and other financial liabilities. The following table shows the carrying values of assets and liabilities for each of these categories at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

(A development stage enterprise)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 15. Financial instruments and fair values (continued)

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
Loans and receivables	\$	\$
Cash and cash equivalents	23,580,514	22,586,298
Short-term investments	36,976,308	42,550,265
Receivables	291,778	148,244
Due from related parties	3,584,387	1,250,129
	64,432,987	66,534,936

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
Other financial liabilities	\$	\$
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	523,984	512,604

#### Fair value measurement

Financial assets and liabilities that are recognized on the balance sheet at fair value can be classified in a hierarchy that is based on the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements. The levels in the hierarchy are:

Level 1 - quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 - inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices); and

Level 3 - inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (that is, unobservable inputs).

The Company has no financial assets or liabilities measured at fair value.

Financial instruments that are not measured at fair value on the balance sheet are represented by cash and cash equivalent, short-term investments, receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The fair values of these financial instruments approximate their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

Due from related parties amounts are unsecured, non-interest bearing and payable on demand. Minco Gold is a junior exploration company. Its ability to repay the loan is subject to the entity's ability to raise funds. This could cause uncertainty as to the timing of repayment.

#### **Financial risk factors**

The company's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk and interest rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk. Risk management activities are carried out by management, who identifies and evaluates the financial risks.

#### Foreign exchange risk

The functional currency of Minco Silver is the Canadian dollar and the functional currency of its Chinese subsidiaries is RMB. Most of the foreign currency risk is related to US dollar funds held by Minco Silver and its Chinese subsidiaries. Therefore, the Company's net loss is impacted by fluctuations in the valuation of the US dollar in relation to the Canadian dollar and RMB.

(A development stage enterprise) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

(Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 15. Financial instruments and fair values (continued)

The Company does not hedge its exposure to currency fluctuations. The Company has completed a sensitivity analysis to estimate the impact that a change in foreign exchange rates would have on the net loss of the Company, based on the Company's net US13.5 million monetary assets at year-end. This sensitivity analysis shows that a change of +/- 10% in USforeign exchange rate would have a +/- US1.4 million impact on net loss.

### Interest rate risk

Financial instruments that expose the Company to interest rate risk are cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments.

The Company has completed a sensitivity analysis to estimate the impact that a change in interest rates would have on the net loss of the Company. This sensitivity analysis shows that a change of +/-100 basis points in interest rate would have a -/+ \$0.6 million impact on net loss. This impact is primarily as a result of the Company holding short-term investments such as guaranteed investment certificates and as a result of the Company having cash invested in interest bearing accounts.

### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk includes the risk that the Company cannot meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company has in place a planning and budgeting process to help determine the funds required to support the Company's normal operating requirements and its exploration and development plans. The annual budget is approved by the Company's board of directors. The Company ensures that there are sufficient cash balances to meet its short-term business requirements. As at December 31, 2013, the Company has a positive working capital of approximately \$64.3 million and therefore has sufficient funds to meet its current operating and exploration and development obligations. However, the Company will require significant additional funds to complete its plans for the construction of the Fuwan project.

### 16. Capital management

The Company's objectives in the managing of the liquidity and capital are to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and provide the financial capacity to meet its strategic objectives. The capital structure of the Company consists of equity attributable to common shareholders, comprising of issued share capital, common share purchase warrants, contributed surplus, accumulated other comprehensive income and accumulated deficit.

The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may attempt to issue new shares, issue new debt and/ or acquire or dispose of assets to facilitate the management of its capital requirements. The Company prepares annual expenditure budgets that are updated as necessary depending upon various factors, including successful capital deployment and general industry conditions. The annual and updated budgets are approved by the Company's board of directors.

As at December 31, 2013, the Company does not have any long-term debt and has sufficient funds to meet its current operating and exploration and development obligations. The Company has been offered, through Foshan Minco, conditional approval for a debt facility agreement in the amount of RMB 300 million (approximately \$52.5 million) from the Guangdong Branch of the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China. The main condition precedent is the receipt of the Fuwan Silver mining permit. This facility is available to be used for the construction of the Fuwan Silver Project mine.

(A development stage enterprise) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (*Expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated*)

### 17. Subsequent event

On January 22, 2014, the Company granted stock options to purchase 1,425,000 common shares to various employees, consultants and directors at an exercise price of \$0.80 per common share. The options vest over an 18 month period from the issue date and expire on January 22, 2019.

#### SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

### MINCO GOLD CORPORATION

By: <u>"Ken Z. Cai"</u>

Ken Z. Cai, President

Date: March 28, 2014